

COWEN INC.  
Form 10-Q  
August 01, 2018  
Table of Contents

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q  
(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2018

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-34516

Cowen Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware 27-0423711

(State or Other Jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer  
Incorporation or Organization) Identification No.)

599 Lexington Avenue 10022  
New York, New York (Zip Code)

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(646) 562-1000

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

		Non-accelerated filer <input type="radio"/>		
Large accelerated filer <input type="radio"/>	Accelerated filer <input checked="" type="radio"/>	(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company <input type="radio"/>	Emerging growth company <input type="radio"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE ISSUERS:

As of July 31, 2018, there were 29,609,472 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.



Table of Contents

Item No.	Page No.
<u>PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>1. Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>	<u>6</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity</u>	<u>9</u>
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>4. Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>PART II. OTHER INFORMATION</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>1. Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>1A. Risk Factors</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>101</u>
<u>3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>	<u>102</u>
<u>4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>102</u>
<u>5. Other Information</u>	<u>102</u>
<u>6. Exhibits</u>	<u>102</u>
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	<u>103</u>

### Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

We have made statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (including in “Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”) that are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. In some cases, you can identify these statements by forward-looking terms such as “may,” “might,” “will,” “would,” “could,” “should,” “expect,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “predict,” “project,” “possible,” “potential,” “intend,” “seek” or “continue,” the negative of these terms and other comparable terminology or similar expressions. In addition, our management may make forward-looking statements to analysts, representatives of the media and others. These forward-looking statements represent only the Company's beliefs regarding future events (many of which, by their nature, are inherently uncertain and beyond our control) and are predictions only, based on our current expectations and projections about future events. There are important factors that could cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In particular, you should consider the risks contained in Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 as well as Item 1A of this periodic report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2018.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, level of activity, performance or achievements. Moreover, neither we nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of these forward-looking statements. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We undertake no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements after the date of this filing to conform our prior statements to actual results or revised expectations.

Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements are presented for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017. The Consolidated Financial Statements as of December 31, 2017 were audited.

Table of Contents

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

4

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition

(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)

(unaudited)

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$207,708	\$130,052
Cash collateral pledged	15,513	17,888
Segregated cash	95,309	116,268
Securities owned, at fair value	519,688	673,221
Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value	25,196	69,177
Securities borrowed	548,121	443,148
Other investments	169,897	141,548
Deposits with clearing organizations, brokers and banks	94,656	93,996
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	667,880	508,178
Receivable from customers, net of allowance of \$577 and \$1,550, respectively	55,212	49,891
Fees receivable, net of allowance of \$2,271 and \$1,736, respectively	138,462	111,784
Due from related parties	32,826	34,814
Fixed assets, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization of \$31,617 and \$28,355, respectively	38,020	40,496
Goodwill	60,678	60,678
Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization of \$35,783 and \$33,081, respectively	27,253	29,955
Deferred tax asset, net	105,370	116,323
Other assets	73,302	88,268
Consolidated Funds		
Cash and cash equivalents	13,027	21,988
Securities owned, at fair value	109,088	165,916
Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value	1,638	2,520
Other investments	389,798	374,111
Receivable from brokers	8,938	5,644
Other assets	292	388
Total Assets	\$3,397,872	\$3,296,252
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Liabilities		
Securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value	\$210,431	\$342,527
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value	23,874	42,750
Securities loaned	434,466	456,831
Payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	240,643	252,153
Payable to customers	520,566	352,467
Commission management payable	92,172	70,451
Compensation payable	129,938	150,206
Notes payable and other debt	272,602	173,458
Convertible debt	131,683	141,502
Fees payable	23,609	8,047
Due to related parties	574	570
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities	105,167	96,533
Consolidated Funds		
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value	1,045	7,130

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Payable to brokers	1,992	751
Capital withdrawals payable	3,557	11,931
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities	279	322
Total Liabilities	\$2,192,598	\$2,107,629

5

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition  
(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)  
(unaudited)

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
(continued)		
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 16)		
Redeemable non-controlling interests	\$412,067	\$440,604
Stockholders' equity		
Preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share: 10,000,000 shares authorized, 120,750 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2018 (aggregate liquidation preference of \$120,750,000) and 10,000,000 shares authorized, 120,750 shares issued and outstanding as of as of December 31, 2017 (aggregate liquidation preference of \$120,750,000), respectively	\$1	\$1
Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share: 62,500,000 shares authorized, 43,205,051 shares issued and 29,609,472 outstanding as of June 30, 2018 and 62,500,000 shares authorized, 41,765,296 shares issued and 29,632,020 outstanding as of December 31, 2017, respectively (including 165,268 and 191,962 restricted shares, respectively)	324	324
Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share: 62,500,000 authorized, no shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	1,052,717	1,004,664
(Accumulated deficit) retained earnings	(51,819 )	(70,116 )
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(7 )	(8 )
Less: Class A common stock held in treasury, at cost, 13,595,579 and 12,133,276 shares, respectively	(208,009 )	(186,846 )
Total Stockholders' Equity	\$793,207	\$748,019
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$3,397,872	\$3,296,252

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Cowen Inc.  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations  
(in thousands, except per share data)  
(unaudited)

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Revenues				
Investment banking	\$84,826	\$64,146	\$182,814	\$100,699
Brokerage	103,285	63,845	209,018	114,379
Management fees	7,373	8,656	14,790	17,364
Incentive income	48	3,726	64	4,272
Interest and dividends	25,109	7,917	51,063	13,006
Reimbursement from affiliates	336	495	713	2,147
Aircraft lease revenue	419	1,043	1,134	2,102
Reinsurance premiums	9,226	7,682	17,873	14,771
Other revenues	876	1,345	2,212	2,745
Consolidated Funds				



## Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Interest and dividends	3,075	1,388	6,271	3,382
Other revenues	—	287	5	634
Total revenues	234,573	160,530	485,957	275,501
Interest and dividends expense	24,306	12,211	48,846	22,141
Total net revenues	210,267	148,319	437,111	253,360
Expenses				
Employee compensation and benefits	131,845	102,111	266,985	178,784
Floor brokerage and trade execution	28,902	14,078	59,100	22,401
Underwriting expenses	4,785	—	8,848	—
Professional, advisory and other fees	5,819	10,527	12,843	16,343
Service fees	4,852	3,328	10,047	5,944
Communications	7,106	6,003	14,672	10,763
Occupancy and equipment	10,384	8,533	20,245	15,596
Depreciation and amortization	3,194	3,132	6,419	6,160
Client services and business development	7,865	7,192	16,096	14,954
Reinsurance claims, commissions and amortization of deferred acquisition costs	9,924	7,275	18,655	13,453
Restructuring costs	—	8,541	—	8,541
Other expenses	5,591	4,329	9,672	7,590
Consolidated Funds				
Interest and dividends	2,479	2,108	4,390	6,091
Professional, advisory and other fees	345	304	557	696
Floor brokerage and trade execution	89	105	153	214
Other expenses	236	231	480	710
Total expenses	223,416	177,797	449,162	308,240
Other income (loss)				
Net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments	16,719	18,719	32,688	44,775
Bargain purchase gain, net of tax	—	7,946	—	7,946
Gain/(loss) on debt extinguishment	(556 )	—	(556 )	—
Consolidated Funds				
Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments and other transactions	28,268	29,503	44,004	39,081
Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on derivatives	2,119	1,320	4,594	5,185
Net gains (losses) on foreign currency transactions	598	(210 )	252	(307 )
Total other income (loss)	47,148	57,278	80,982	96,680
Income (loss) before income taxes	33,999	27,800	68,931	41,800
Income tax expense (benefit)	3,993	(785 )	10,916	1,126
Net income (loss)	30,006	28,585	58,015	40,674

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

(in thousands, except per share data)

(unaudited)

	Three Months		Six Months	
	Ended June 30,		Ended June 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
(continued)				
Net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	24,607	21,145	35,763	30,250
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	5,399	7,440	22,252	10,424
Preferred stock dividends	1,698	1,698	3,396	3,396
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. common stockholders	\$3,701	\$5,742	\$18,856	\$7,028
Weighted average common shares outstanding:				
Basic	29,769	28,634	29,688	27,852
Diluted	30,720	29,474	30,460	28,860
Earnings (loss) per share:				
Basic	\$0.12	\$0.20	\$0.64	\$0.25
Diluted	\$0.12	\$0.19	\$0.62	\$0.24

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

7

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)  
(dollars in thousands)  
(unaudited)

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Net income (loss)	\$30,006	\$28,585	\$58,015	\$40,674
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:				
Foreign currency translation	1	(4)	1	(6)
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	1	(4)	1	(6)
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$30,007	\$28,581	\$58,016	\$40,668

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

(dollars in thousands, except share data)

(unaudited)

	Common Shares Outstanding	Common Stock	Preferred Shares Outstanding	Preferred Stock	Treasury Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings/ (Accumulated deficit)	Total Stockholders' Equity	Redeemable Non-controlling Interest
Balance, December 31, 2017	29,632,020	\$ 324	120,750	\$ 1	\$(186,846)	\$1,004,664	\$ (8 )	\$(70,116 )	\$ 748,019	\$ 440,604
Cumulative effect of the adoption of the new revenue recognition standard (See Note 3)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(559 )	(559 )	—
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	22,252	22,252	—
Net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	35,763
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—
Capital contributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	19,136
Capital withdrawals	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(50,877 )
Deconsolidation of entity	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(32,559 )
Restricted stock awards issued	1,439,755	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Purchase of treasury stock, at cost	(1,462,303 )	—	—	—	(21,163 )	—	—	—	(21,163 )	—
Preferred stock dividends (See	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,396 )	(3,396 )	—

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Note 18)

Embedded cash conversion option (See Note 18)	—	—	—	—	—	28,973	—	—	28,973	—
Amortization of share based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	19,080	—	—	19,080	—
Balance, June 30, 2018	29,609,472	\$ 324	120,750	\$ 1	\$(208,009)	\$1,052,717	\$ (7 )	\$(51,819 )	\$793,207	\$412,067

	Common Shares Outstanding	Common Stock	Preferred Shares Outstanding	Preferred Stock	Treasury Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings/ (Accumulated deficit)	Total Stockholders' Equity	Redeemable Non-controlling Interest
Balance, December 31, 2016	26,731,289	\$ 292	120,750	\$ 1	\$(153,845)	\$928,646	\$ (2 )	\$(2,442 )	\$772,650	\$379,205
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,424	10,424	—
Net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30,250
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6 )	—	(6 )	—
Capital contributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	35,150
Capital withdrawals	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(26,596 )
Common stock issued upon acquisition (See Note 2)	3,162,278	32	—	—	—	47,575	—	—	47,607	—
Restricted stock awards issued	1,962,893	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Purchase of treasury stock, at cost	(782,389 )	—	—	—	(11,279 )	—	—	—	(11,279 )	—
Preferred stock dividends (See Note 18)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,396 )	(3,396 )	—

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Amortization of share based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	17,905	—	—	17,905	—
Balance, June 30, 2017	31,074,071	\$ 324	120,750	\$ 1	\$(165,124)	\$994,126	\$ (8 )	\$4,586	\$833,905	\$418,009

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

9

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(dollars in thousands)

(unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2017
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income (loss)	\$58,015	\$40,674
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities:		
Bargain purchase gain, net of tax	—	(7,946 )
Depreciation and amortization	6,419	6,160
Amortization of debt issuance costs	656	608
Amortization of debt discount	2,871	3,699
Gain / (loss) on extinguishment of debt	652	—
Share-based compensation	19,080	17,905
Deferred tax benefit	10,953	5,201
Deferred rent obligations	(939 )	(175 )
Net loss (gain) on disposal of fixed assets	155	55
Purchases of securities owned, at fair value	(2,525,789)	(2,432,174)
Proceeds from sales of securities owned, at fair value	2,779,569	2,628,293
Proceeds from sales of securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value	1,789,059	1,316,612
Payments to cover securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value	(1,940,907)	(1,430,940)
Proceeds from the sale of other investments	3,870	—
Net (gains) losses on securities, derivatives and other investments	(28,237 )	(50,070 )
Consolidated Funds		
Purchases of securities owned, at fair value	(306,995)	(137,781 )
Proceeds from sales of securities owned, at fair value	344,079	130,550
Proceeds from sales of securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value	—	217
Payments to cover securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value	—	(899 )
Purchases of other investments	(1,414 )	(8,628 )
Proceeds from sales of other investments	10,289	31,478
Net realized and unrealized (gains) losses on investments and other transactions	(47,628 )	(34,282 )
(Increase) decrease in operating assets:		
Cash acquired through acquisition	—	159,587
Securities owned, at fair value, held at broker-dealer	(89,077 )	(131,681 )
Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value	43,982	(7,928 )
Securities borrowed	(104,973)	157,476
Deposits with clearing organizations, brokers and banks	(660 )	(26,612 )
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	(159,702)	5,435
Receivable from customers, net of allowance	(5,321 )	(20,726 )
Fees receivable, net of allowance	(32,917 )	(34,215 )
Due from related parties	2,448	(623 )
Other assets	13,027	(25,591 )
Consolidated Funds		
Cash and cash equivalents	5,590	(16,646 )
Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value	882	(122 )

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Receivable from brokers	(3,294 )	(3,732 )
Other assets	(91 )	159
Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities:		
Securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value, held at broker-dealer	30,292	77,783
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value	10,097	5,179
Securities loaned	(22,365 )	(143,925 )
Payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	(11,510 )	(16,659 )
Payable to customers	168,099	102,648
Commission management payable	21,721	6,176
Compensation payable	(28,644 )	(60,243 )
Fees payable	15,562	1,999
Due to related parties	4	1
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities	6,747	22,578
(continued)		

10

---



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(dollars in thousands)

(unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2017
(continued)		
Consolidated Funds		
Contributions received in advance	\$—	\$(2,000 )
Payable to brokers	1,241	4,569
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value	(6,085 )	48
Due to related parties	—	(189 )
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities	225	(312 )
Net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities	29,036	130,991
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of other investments	(20,227 )	(60,367 )
Purchase of business (See Note 2)	—	(54,017 )
Proceeds from sales of other investments	13,295	99,127
Proceeds from loans held for investment	13	2,400
Purchase of fixed assets	(1,397 )	(2,175 )
Net cash provided by / (used in) investing activities	(8,316 )	(15,032 )
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Repayments on convertible debt	(13,500 )	—
Deferred debt issuance cost	(3,883 )	—
Borrowings on notes and other debt	105,516	31,737
Repayments on notes and other debt	(2,987 )	(2,740 )
Purchase of treasury stock	(10,862 )	(11,279 )
Contingent liability payment	(570 )	—
Cash paid to acquire net assets (contingent liability payment)	—	(267 )
Capital contributions by redeemable non-controlling interests in operating entities	200	—
Capital withdrawals to redeemable non-controlling interests in operating entities	(1,113 )	(3,778 )
Consolidated Funds		
Capital contributions by redeemable non-controlling interests in Consolidated Funds	18,937	35,149
Capital withdrawals to redeemable non-controlling interests in Consolidated Funds	(58,136 )	(22,045 )
Net cash provided by / (used in) financing activities	33,602	26,777
Change in cash and cash equivalents	54,322	142,736
Cash and cash equivalents, including cash collateral pledged and segregated cash, beginning of period	264,208	125,356
Cash and equivalents at end of period:		
Cash and cash equivalents	207,708	101,058
Cash collateral pledged	15,513	15,473
Segregated cash	95,309	151,561
Cash and cash equivalents, including cash collateral pledged and segregated cash, end of period	\$318,530	\$268,092
Supplemental information		
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$39,061	\$9,231
Cash paid during the year for taxes	\$2,233	\$1,535

## Supplemental non-cash information

Purchase of treasury stock, at cost, through net settlement (See Note 18)	\$8,376	\$11,279
Preferred stock dividends declared (See Note 18)	\$3,396	\$3,396
Net assets (liabilities) acquired upon acquisition (net of cash)	\$—	\$(50,017 )
Transfer of investment from consolidated funds, securities owned, fair value to securities owned, fair value	\$8,820	\$—
Net decrease in redeemable non-controlling interests in Consolidated Funds due to deconsolidation of consolidated fund (See Note 3)	\$32,559	\$—
Separately recognized conversion option reclassification from a derivative liability to equity (Note 18)	\$28,973	\$—
Common stock issuance upon close of acquisition (see Note 2)	\$—	\$47,607

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)

## 1. Organization and Business

Cowen Inc. (formerly Cowen Group, Inc.), a Delaware corporation formed in 2009, is a diversified financial services firm which, together with its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, "Cowen," or the "Company"), operates through its two business segments: an investment management segment and an investment bank segment. The Company's investment management segment, includes advisers to private funds, managed accounts, real estate funds, private equity structures and listed vehicles. The Company's investment bank segment offers investment banking, research, sales and trading, prime brokerage, global clearing and commission management services to companies and primarily institutional investor clients. The investment bank segment's primary target sectors are healthcare, technology, media and telecommunications, information and technology services, consumer, aerospace and defense, industrials, energy and transportation.

## 2. Acquisition

On April 2, 2017, the Company, through its wholly owned subsidiary Cowen CV Acquisition LLC, entered into a securities purchase agreement with, among others, Convergenx Holdings LLC to acquire all the outstanding interests in Convergenx Group, LLC ("Convergenx Group") (subsequently renamed to Cowen Execution Holdco LLC), a provider of agency based execution services and trading technology to middle market institutional investors and broker-dealers. Convergenx Group's operations were primarily conducted through two U.S. Securities Exchange Commission ("SEC") registered broker-dealers, Convergenx Execution Solutions LLC (subsequently renamed to Cowen Execution Services LLC) ("Cowen Execution") and Westminster Research Associates LLC ("Westminster") and also Convergenx Limited (subsequently renamed to Cowen Execution Services Limited) ("Cowen Execution Ltd"), which is based in the United Kingdom and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA"). The purchase price was paid approximately 50% in cash and 50% in Cowen Inc. Class A common stock.

The acquisition was accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP"). As such, results of operations for Convergenx Group are included in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations since the date of acquisition, and the assets acquired and liabilities assumed were recorded at their fair value as of the acquisition date.

Subsequent to the acquisition, the operations of Convergenx Group were integrated within the Company's existing businesses.

The acquisition was consummated effective as of June 1, 2017. The adjusted aggregate estimated purchase price was \$98.0 million, which was determined based on closing date tangible book value of Convergenx Group, less certain closing adjustments. Based on the closing date purchase price allocation, the fair value of the net identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed of \$109.6 million exceeded the estimated purchase price of \$98.0 million. As a result, the Company recognized a bargain purchase gain of \$11.6 million during 2017 related to the acquisition. The bargain purchase gain was shown net of \$4.7 million of associated tax.

Subsequent to the acquisition, certain of Convergenx Group's businesses were integrated within the investment bank businesses of the Company and therefore they are included within their respective line items in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The following table provides unaudited supplemental pro forma financial information for the six months ended June 30, 2017, as if the acquisition were completed as of January 1, 2017. This unaudited supplemental pro forma information has been prepared for comparative purposes only and is not intended to be indicative of what the Company's financial results would have been had the acquisition been completed on January 1, 2017, nor does it purport to be indicative of any future results.

Six Months Ended June 30,  
2017  
(dollars  
in thousands, except per share data)  
(unaudited)

Revenues

\$ 350,464

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. stockholders	(9,318	)
Net income (loss) per common share:		
Basic	\$ (0.30	)
Diluted	(0.30	)

12

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In conjunction with the integration of the acquired businesses of Convergenx Group, the Company evaluated the combined broker-dealer businesses and operations and, during 2017, incurred approximately \$8.8 million of integration and restructuring costs which primarily related to exit and disposal costs, discontinuation of redundant technology services and severance costs. During the six months ended June 30, 2018, the Company continued to integrate the businesses acquired through Convergenx Group and consolidated certain similar businesses.

3. Significant Accounting Policies

a. Basis of Presentation

These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with US GAAP as promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") through Accounting Standards Codification as the source of authoritative accounting principles in the preparation of financial statements, and include the accounts of the Company, its operating and other subsidiaries, and entities in which the Company has a controlling financial interest or a general partner interest. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation. Certain fund entities that are consolidated in these accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements, as further discussed below, are not subject to the consolidation provisions with respect to their own controlled investments pursuant to their specialized accounting.

The Company serves as the managing member/general partner and/or investment manager to affiliated fund entities which it sponsors and manages. Funds in which the Company has a controlling financial interest are consolidated with the Company pursuant to US GAAP as described below. Consequently, the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements reflect the assets, liabilities, income and expenses of these funds on a gross basis. The ownership interests in these funds that are not owned by the Company are reflected as redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements. The management fees and incentive income earned by the Company from these funds are eliminated in consolidation.

In this Form 10-Q, interest and dividends expense has been reclassified to be presented net of revenues on the condensed consolidated statement of operations. The Company believes that this presentation provides a better representation of the Company's operating results as it is used by management to monitor the Company's financial performance and is consistent with industry practice. The change to the presentation of interest and dividend expense has no impact on net income.

The year-end condensed balance sheet data was derived from the audited financial statements, but does not include all disclosures included in the audited financial statements.

b. Principles of consolidation

The Company consolidates all entities that it controls through a majority voting interest or otherwise, including those funds in which the Company either directly or indirectly has a controlling financial interest. In addition, the Company consolidates all variable interest entities for which it is the primary beneficiary.

In accordance with these standards, the Company consolidates four funds for which it acts (or acted) as the general partner and investment manager. As of or during the three months ended June 30, 2018 the Company consolidated the following funds: Ramius Enterprise LP ("Enterprise LP"), Ramius Merger Fund LLC (the "Merger Fund"), Cowen Private Investments LP ("Cowen Private"), and Ramius Merger Arbitrage UCITS Fund ("UCITS Fund") (collectively the "Consolidated Funds").

The Company determines whether it has a controlling financial interest in an entity by first evaluating whether the entity is a voting operating entity ("VOE") or a variable interest entity ("VIE") under US GAAP.

Voting Operating Entities—VOEs are entities in which (i) the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance its activities independently and (ii) the equity holders at risk have the obligation to absorb losses, the right to receive residual returns and the right to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance.

Under US GAAP, the usual condition for a controlling financial interest in a VOE is ownership of a majority voting interest. Accordingly, the Company consolidates all VOEs in which it owns a majority of the entity's voting shares or units.

Variable Interest Entities—VIEs are entities that lack one or more of the characteristics of a VOE. In accordance with US GAAP, an enterprise must consolidate all VIEs of which it is the primary beneficiary. Under the US GAAP consolidation model for VIEs, an enterprise that (1) has the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impacts the VIE's economic performance, and (2) has an obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could

13

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

potentially be significant to the VIE, is considered to be the primary beneficiary of the VIE and thus is required to consolidate it.

The Company reconsiders whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE by performing a periodic qualitative and/or quantitative analysis of the VIE that includes a review of, among other things, its capital structure, contractual agreements between the Company and the VIE, the economic interests that create or absorb variability, related party relationships and the design of the VIE. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the total net assets of the consolidated VIEs were \$448.7 million and \$482.8 million, respectively. The VIEs act as investment managers and/or investment companies that may be managed by the Company or the Company may have equity interest in those investment companies. The VIEs are financed through their operations and/or loan agreements with the Company. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 the Company held variable interests in Ramius Enterprise Master Fund Ltd ("Enterprise Master") and Ramius Merger Master Fund Ltd ("Merger Master") (collectively the "Unconsolidated Master Funds") through the Consolidated Funds. Investment companies, which account for their investments under the specialized industry accounting guidance for investment companies prescribed under US GAAP, are not subject to the consolidation provisions for their investments. Therefore, the Company has not consolidated the Unconsolidated Master Funds.

In the ordinary course of business, the Company also sponsors various other entities that it has determined to be VIEs. These VIEs are primarily funds and real estate entities for which the Company serves as the general partner, managing member and/or investment manager with decision-making rights.

The Company does not consolidate the Unconsolidated Master Funds or real estate entities that are VIEs as it has concluded that it is not the primary beneficiary in each instance. Fund investors are entitled to all of their economics of these VIEs with the exception of the management fee and incentive income, if any, earned by the Company. The Company's involvement with funds and real estate entities that are unconsolidated VIEs is limited to providing investment management services in exchange for management fees and incentive income. Although the Company may advance amounts and pay certain expenses on behalf of the funds and real estate entities that it considers to be VIEs, it does not provide, nor is it required to provide, any type of substantive financial support to these entities outside of regular investment management services (see Note 6 for additional disclosures on VIEs).

**Equity Method Investments**—For operating entities over which the Company exercises significant influence but which do not meet the requirements for consolidation as outlined above, the Company uses the equity method of accounting. The Company's investments in equity method investees are recorded in other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The Company's share of earnings or losses from equity method investees is included in net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

The Company evaluates its equity method investments for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of such investments may not be recoverable. The difference between the carrying value of the equity method investment and its estimated fair value is recognized as an impairment charge when the loss in value is deemed other than temporary.

**Other**—If the Company does not consolidate an entity or apply the equity method of accounting, the Company accounts for such entities (primarily, all securities of such entity which are bought and held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term as trading securities) in accordance with US GAAP, at fair value with unrealized gains (losses) resulting from changes in fair value reflected within net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

**Retention of Specialized Accounting**—The Consolidated Funds and certain other consolidated companies are investment companies and apply specialized industry accounting for investment companies. The Company has retained this specialized accounting for these funds pursuant to US GAAP. The Company reports its investments on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition at their estimated fair value, with unrealized gains (losses) resulting from changes in fair value reflected within net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments and other transactions. Accordingly, the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements reflect different accounting

policies for investments depending on whether or not they are held through a consolidated investment company. In addition, the Company's broker-dealer subsidiaries, Cowen and Company, LLC ("Cowen and Company"), Cowen Execution, Westminster, Cowen Execution Ltd, ATM Execution LLC ("ATM Execution"), Cowen International Limited ("Cowen International Ltd"), Ramius UK Ltd. ("Ramius UK") and Cowen Prime Services LLC ("Cowen Prime") apply the specialized industry accounting for brokers and dealers in securities also prescribed under US GAAP. The Company also retains specialized accounting upon consolidation.

c. Use of estimates

14

---



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The preparation of the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires the management of the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the fair value of securities and other investments, the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements, the accounting for goodwill and identifiable intangible assets and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

d. Allowance for doubtful accounts

The allowance for doubtful accounts is based on the Company's assessment of the collectability of receivables related to securities transactions, prepaid research and other receivables. The Company considers factors such as historical experience, credit quality, age of balances and current economic conditions that may affect collectability in determining the allowance for doubtful accounts. Specifically for prepaid research, the Company reviews clients' historical, current and forecasted trading activity in determining the allowance for doubtful accounts. Expense related to the allowance for doubtful accounts as well as any recoveries of amounts previously charged is reflected in other expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

e. Valuation of investments and derivative contracts

US GAAP establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 Inputs that reflect unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has

the ability to access at the measurement date;

Level 2 Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly, including

inputs in markets that are not considered to be active; and

Level 3 Fair value is determined based on pricing inputs that are unobservable and includes situations where there is little,

if any, market activity for the asset or liability. The determination of fair value for assets and liabilities in this category requires significant management judgment or estimation.

Inputs are used in applying the various valuation techniques and broadly refer to the assumptions that market participants use to make valuation decisions, including assumptions about risk. Inputs may include price information, volatility statistics, specific and broad credit data, liquidity statistics, and other factors. A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. However, the determination of what constitutes "observable" requires significant judgment by the Company. The Company considers observable data to be that market data which is readily available, regularly distributed or updated, reliable and verifiable, not proprietary, and provided by independent sources that are actively involved in the relevant market. The categorization of a financial instrument within the hierarchy is based upon the pricing transparency of the instrument and does not necessarily correspond to the Company's perceived risk of that instrument.

The Company and its operating subsidiaries act as the manager for the Consolidated Funds. Both the Company and the Consolidated Funds hold certain investments which are valued by the Company, acting as the investment manager. The fair value of these investments is generally estimated based on proprietary models developed by the Company, which include discounted cash flow analysis, public market comparables, and other techniques and may be based, at least in part, on independently sourced market information. The material estimates and assumptions used in these models include the timing and expected amount of cash flows, the appropriateness of discount rates used, and, in some

cases, the ability to execute, timing of, and estimated proceeds from expected financings. Significant judgment and estimation goes into the selection of an appropriate valuation methodology as well as the assumptions used in these models, and the timing and actual values realized with respect to investments could be materially different from values derived based on the use of those estimates. The valuation methodologies applied impact the reported value of the Company's investments and the investments held by the Consolidated Funds in the condensed consolidated financial statements. Certain of the Company's investments are relatively illiquid or thinly traded and may not be immediately liquidated on demand if needed. Fair values assigned to these investments may differ significantly from the fair values that would have been used had a ready market for the investments existed and such differences could be material.

15

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company primarily uses the “market approach” to value its financial instruments measured at fair value. In determining an instrument's level within the hierarchy, the Company categorizes the Company's financial instruments into three categories: securities, derivative contracts and other investments. To the extent applicable, each of these categories can further be divided between those held long or sold short.

The Company has the option to measure certain financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings each period. The election is made on an instrument by instrument basis at initial recognition of an asset or liability or upon an event that gives rise to a new basis of accounting for that instrument.

The Company has elected the fair value option for certain of its investments held by its operating companies. This option has been elected because the Company believes that it is consistent with the manner in which the business is managed, as well as the way that financial instruments in other parts of the business are recorded.

**Securities**—Securities with values based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets are classified within level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. These securities include active listed equities, certain U.S. government and sovereign obligations, Exchange Traded Funds (“ETFs”), mutual funds and certain money market securities. The Company does not adjust the quoted price for such instruments, even in situations where the Company holds a large position and a sale could reasonably impact the quoted price.

Certain positions for which trading activity may not be readily visible, consisting primarily of convertible debt, corporate debt and loans and restricted equities, are stated at fair value and classified within level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The estimated fair values assigned by management are determined in good faith and are based on available information considering, trading activity, broker quotes, quotations provided by published pricing services, counterparties and other market participants, and pricing models using quoted inputs, and do not necessarily represent the amounts which might ultimately be realized. As level 2 investments include positions that are not always traded in active markets and/or are subject to transfer restrictions, valuations may be adjusted to reflect illiquidity and/or non-transferability.

**Derivative contracts**—Derivative contracts can be exchange-traded or privately negotiated over-the-counter (“OTC”). Exchange-traded derivatives, such as futures contracts and exchange-traded option contracts, are typically classified within level 1 or level 2 of the fair value hierarchy depending on whether or not they are deemed to be actively traded. OTC derivatives, such as generic forwards, swaps and options, have inputs which can generally be corroborated by market data and are therefore classified within level 2. OTC derivatives, such as swaps and options where market data is not readily available or observable are classified as level 3.

**Other investments**—Other investments consist primarily of portfolio funds, real estate investments and equity method investments, which are valued as follows:

- Portfolio funds—Portfolio funds (“Portfolio Funds”) include interests in funds and investment companies which may be managed by the Company or its affiliates. The Company follows US GAAP regarding fair value measurements and disclosures relating to investments in certain entities that calculate net asset value (“NAV”) per share (or its equivalent). The guidance permits, as a practical expedient, an entity holding investments in certain entities that either are investment companies as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (“AICPA”) Audit and Accounting Guide, Investment Companies, or have attributes similar to an investment company, and calculate net asset value per share or its equivalent for which the fair value is not readily determinable, to measure the fair value of such investments on the basis of that NAV per share, or its equivalent, without adjustment. In accordance with US GAAP, investments which are valued using NAV per share as a practical expedient are not categorized within the fair value hierarchy.
- ii. Real estate investments—Real estate debt and equity investments are valued at fair value. The fair value of real estate investments are estimated based on the price that would be received to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between marketplace participants at the measurement date. Real estate investments without a public market are valued based on assumptions and valuation techniques used by the Company. Such valuation techniques may include discounted cash flow analysis, prevailing market capitalization rates or earnings multiples applied to earnings from the investment, analysis of recent comparable sales transactions, actual sale negotiations and bona

vide purchase offers received from third parties, consideration of the amount that currently would be required to replace the asset, as adjusted for obsolescence, as well as independent external appraisals. In general, the Company considers several valuation techniques when measuring the fair value of a real estate investment. However, in certain circumstances, a single valuation technique may be appropriate. Real estate investments are reviewed on a quarterly basis by the Company for significant changes at the property level or a significant change in the overall market which would impact the value of the real estate investment resulting in unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Real estate and capital markets are cyclical in nature. Property and investment values are affected by, among other things, the availability of capital, occupancy rates, rental rates and interest and inflation rates. In addition, the Company invests in real estate and real estate related investments for which no liquid market exists. The market prices for such investments may be volatile and may not be readily ascertainable. Amounts ultimately realized by the Company from investments sold may differ from the fair values presented, and the differences could be material. The Company's real estate investments are typically categorized as level 3 investments within the fair value hierarchy as management uses significant unobservable inputs in determining their estimated fair value. See Notes 6 and 7 for further information regarding the Company's investments, including equity method investments and fair value measurements.

## f. Fees receivable

Fees related to security transactions are reported net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. An allowance for doubtful accounts is taken on any commission receivables aged over 180 days.

Corporate finance and syndicate receivables, include receivables relating to the Company's investment banking and advisory engagements net of allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company records this allowance for doubtful accounts on these receivables on a specific identification basis. The future collectability of the receivables is reviewed on a monthly basis based on the following factors: aging (usually if outstanding greater than 90 days), known financial stability of the paying company, as well as any other factors that might impact the collection of the outstanding fees. Management and incentive fees are earned as the managing member, general partner and/or investment manager to the Company's funds and are recognized on an accrual basis when earned.

## g. Securities borrowed and securities loaned

Securities borrowed and securities loaned are carried at the amounts of cash collateral advanced or received on a gross basis. The related rebates are recorded in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations as interest and dividends income and interest and dividends expense. Securities borrowed transactions require the Company to deposit cash collateral with the lender. With respect to securities loaned, the Company receives cash collateral from the borrower. The initial collateral advanced or received approximates or is greater than the market value of securities borrowed or loaned. The Company monitors the market value of securities borrowed and loaned on a daily basis, with additional collateral obtained or returned, as necessary. Securities borrowed and loaned may also result in credit exposures for the Company in an event that the counterparties are unable to fulfill their contractual obligations. The Company minimizes its credit risk by continuously monitoring its credit exposure and collateral values by demanding additional or returning excess collateral in accordance with the netting provisions available in the master securities lending contracts in place with the counterparties.

Fees and interest received or paid are recorded in interest and dividends income and interest and dividends expense, respectively, on an accrual basis in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. In cases where the fair value basis of accounting is elected, any resulting change in fair value would be reported in net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. Accrued interest income and expense are recorded in receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations and payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations, respectively, on an accrual basis in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. At June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company did not have any securities lending transactions for which fair value basis of accounting was elected.

## h. Fixed Assets

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation or amortization. Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the lesser of their useful life or lease term. When the Company commits to a plan to abandon fixed assets or leasehold improvements before the end of its original useful life, the estimated depreciation or amortization period is revised to reflect the shortened useful life of the asset. Other fixed assets are depreciated on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives.

Aircraft and related equipment, which are leased out under operating leases, are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and are depreciated to estimated residual value using the straight-line method over the lease term or

estimated useful life of the asset. Any assets received at the end of the lease are marked to the lower of cost or fair value with the adjustment recorded in other income.

17

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Asset	Depreciable Lives	Depreciation and/or Amortization Method
Telephone and computer equipment	3-5 years	Straight-line
Computer software	3-8 years	Straight-line
Furniture and fixtures	5 years	Straight-line
Leasehold improvements	2-15 years	Straight-line
Capitalized lease asset	5 years	Straight-line
Aircraft and related equipment	10-20 years	Straight-line
Modifications to aircraft	4-10 years	Straight-line

## i. Debt

Long-term debt is carried at the principal amount borrowed net of any unamortized discount/premium. The discount is accreted to interest expense using the effective interest method over the remaining life of the underlying debt obligations. Accrued but unpaid coupon interest is included in accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

## j. Deferred rent

Deferred rent primarily consists of step rent, allowances from landlords and valuing the Company's lease properties acquired through business combinations in accordance with US GAAP. Step rent represents the difference between actual operating lease payments due and straight-line rent expense, which is recorded by the Company over the term of the lease, including the build-out period. This amount is recorded as deferred rent in the early years of the lease, when cash payments are generally lower than straight-line rent expense, and reduced in the later years of the lease when payments begin to exceed the straight-line expense. Landlord allowances are generally comprised of amounts received and/or promised to the Company by landlords and may be received in the form of cash or free rent. These allowances are part of the negotiated terms of the lease. The Company records a receivable from the landlord and a deferred rent liability when the allowances are earned. This deferred rent is amortized into income (through lower rent expense) over the term (including the pre-opening build-out period) of the applicable lease, and the receivable is reduced as amounts are received from the landlord. Liabilities resulting from valuing the Company's leased properties acquired through business combinations are quantified by comparing the current fair value of the leased space to the current rental payments on the date of acquisition. Deferred rent, included in accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition, as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 is \$11.0 million and \$12.8 million, respectively.

## k. Revenue recognition

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASC Topic 606"). The new revenue recognition guidance requires that an entity recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance requires an entity to follow a five step model to (a) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (b) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (c) determine the transaction price, (d) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (e) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. In determining the transaction price, an entity may include variable consideration only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized would not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is resolved. The Company applied the modified retrospective method of adoption which resulted in a cumulative adjustment of \$0.6 million to retained earnings as of January 1, 2018. Reported financial results for historic periods were not restated and are reported under the accounting standards in effect during the historic period. Refer to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 for discussions related to the Company's previous revenue recognition policies.

Our principle sources of revenue are derived from two segments: an investment management segment and an investment bank segment, as more fully described below. The new revenue recognition guidance does not apply to

revenue associated with financial instruments, interest income and expense, leasing and insurance contracts. The following is a description of principal activities, separated by reportable segments, from which the Company generates its revenue. For more detailed information about reportable segments, see Note 21.

Investment Management

18

---



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Our investment management segment generates revenue through three principle sources: management fees, incentive income and investment income from the Company's own capital. The investment income was excluded from the new revenue recognition guidance, therefore there were no changes associated with the adoption of the new guidance.

**Management fees**

The Company earns management fees from affiliated private funds and certain managed accounts for which it serves as the investment manager; such fees earned are based on assets under management. The management fees are earned as the investment management services are provided and are not subject to reversals.

Several management companies of the private funds are owned jointly by the Company and third parties.

Accordingly, the management fees generated by these funds are split between the Company and these third parties based on the proportionate ownership of the management company. Pursuant to US GAAP, these fees received by the management companies are accounted for under the equity method of accounting and are reflected under net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Management fees are generally paid on a quarterly basis and are prorated for capital inflows (or commitments) and redemptions (or distributions). While some investors may have separately negotiated fees, in general the management fees are as follows:

**Private Hedge Funds.** Management fees for the Company's private hedge funds are generally charged at an annual rate of up to 2% of assets under management or notional trading level. Management fees are generally calculated monthly based on assets under management at the end of each month.

**Real Estate.** Management fees from the Company's real estate business are generally charged at an annual rate from 0.25% to 1.50% of total capital commitments during the investment period and of invested capital or net asset value of the applicable fund after the investment period has ended. Management fees are typically paid to the general partners on a quarterly basis, at the beginning of the quarter in arrears.

**Private Equity Funds.** Management fees for the Company's private equity or debt funds are generally charged at an annual rate of 1% to 2% of committed capital during the investment period (as defined in the relevant partnership agreements). After the investment period, management fees for these funds are generally charged at an annual rate of 0.5% to 2% of the net asset value or the aggregate cost basis of the unrealized investments held by the funds. For certain other funds (and managed accounts), the management fees range from 0.2% to 1% and there is no adjustment based on the investment period. Management fees for the Company's private equity funds are generally paid on a quarterly basis.

**Cowen Trading Strategies.** Advisory fees for the Company's collateral management advisory business are typically paid quarterly based on assets under management, generally subject to a minimum fee.

**Incentive income**

The Company earns incentive income based on net profits (as defined in the respective investment management or partnership agreements) with respect to certain of the Company's funds and managed accounts. The incentive income is either allocated to the Company or is charged to the funds in accordance with their respective investment management or partnership agreements. For the private hedge fund products the Company offers, incentive income earned is typically up to 20% (in certain cases on performance in excess of a benchmark) of the net profits earned for the full year that are attributable to each fee-paying investor. For the private equity and debt fund products the Company offers, the carried interest earned is typically up to 20% of the distributions made to investors after return of their contributed capital and generally a preferred return.

With the adoption of ASC Topic 606, the Company applied an accounting policy election to recognize incentive income allocated to the Company under an equity ownership model as net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The Company previously recognized these amounts as incentive income. This accounting change did not change the timing or amount of revenue recognized. Under the equity method of accounting the Company recognizes its allocations of incentive income or carried interest within net gains (losses) along with the allocations proportionate to the Company's

ownership interests in the funds.

The Company recognizes incentive income charged to the Company's private hedge funds based on the net profits of the funds. The Company recognizes such incentive income when the fees are no longer subject to reversal or are crystallized. For a majority of the private hedge funds, the incentive fee crystallizes annually when the high-water mark for such funds is reset, which delays recognition of the incentive fee until year end.

19

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In periods following a period of a net loss attributable to an investor, the Company generally does not earn incentive income on any future profits attributable to such investor until the accumulated net loss from prior periods is recovered, an arrangement commonly referred to as a “high-water mark.”

The management companies and general partners of the Company's private equity and debt funds (including the real estate funds, the private healthcare investing funds and HealthCare Royalty Partners funds) are private companies and therefore have not adopted the new revenue recognition guidance. Generally, incentive income or carried interest on real estate funds is earned after the investor has received a full return of their invested capital, plus a preferred return. However, for certain real estate funds, the Company is entitled to receive incentive fees earlier, provided that the investors have received their preferred return on a current basis or on an investor by investor basis. These funds are generally subject to a potential clawback of these incentive fees upon the liquidation of the fund if the investor has not received a full return of its invested capital plus the preferred return thereon. Incentive income or carried interest in the HealthCare Royalty Partners and the Company's private healthcare investing funds is generally earned only after investors receive a full return of their capital plus a preferred return. With the adoption of ASC Topic 606, the Company recognizes incentive income at the end of the performance period.

Several general partners of the Company's private funds are jointly owned by the Company and third parties.

Accordingly, the incentive fees generated by these funds are split between the Company and these third parties.

Pursuant to US GAAP, incentive income received by the general partners that are accounted for under the equity method of accounting are reflected under net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

**Investment Bank****Investment Banking**

The Company earns investment banking revenue primarily from fees associated with public and private capital raising transactions and providing strategic advisory services. Investment banking revenues are derived primarily from small- and mid-capitalization companies within the Company's Target Sectors.

Investment banking revenue consists of underwriting fees, strategic/financial advisory fees and placement and sales agent fees.

**Underwriting fees.** The Company earns underwriting fees in securities offerings in which the Company acts as an underwriter, such as initial public offerings, follow-on equity offerings, debt offerings, and convertible security offerings. Fee revenue relating to underwriting commitments is recorded at the point in time when all significant items relating to the underwriting process have been completed and the amount of the underwriting revenue has been determined. This generally is the point at which all of the following have occurred: (i) the issuer's registration statement has become effective with the SEC or the other offering documents are finalized; (ii) the Company has made a firm commitment for the purchase of securities from the issuer; and (iii) the Company has been informed of the number of securities that it has been allotted.

Underwriting fees are recognized gross of transaction-related expenses, such amounts are adjusted to reflect actual expenses in the period in which the Company receives the final settlement, typically within 90 days following the closing of the transaction.

**Strategic/financial advisory fees.** The Company's strategic advisory revenues include success fees earned in connection with advising companies, principally in mergers, acquisitions and restructuring transactions. The Company also earns fees for related advisory work such as providing fairness opinions. The Company records strategic advisory revenues at the point in time, gross of related expenses, when the services for the transactions are completed under the terms of each assignment or engagement.

**Placement and sales agent fees.** The Company earns agency placement fees and sales agent commissions in non-underwritten transactions, such as private placements of loans and debt and equity securities, including, private investment in public equity transactions (“PIPEs”), and as sales agent in at-the-market offerings of equity securities. The Company records placement revenues (which may be in cash and/or securities) at the point in time when the services for the transactions are completed under the terms of each assignment or engagement. The Company records sales

agent commissions on a trade-date basis.

20

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Brokerage

Brokerage revenue consists of commissions, principal transactions, equity and credit research fees and trade conversion revenue.

Commissions. Commission revenue includes fees from executing and clearing client transactions and commission sharing arrangements. These fees are recognized on a trade-date basis. The Company permits institutional customers to allocate a portion of their commissions to pay for research products and other services provided by third parties. The amounts allocated for those purposes are commonly referred to as "soft dollar arrangements". Commissions on soft dollar brokerage are recorded net of the related expenditures on an accrual basis. The costs of commission recapture arrangements are recorded on an accrual basis for each eligible trade and shown net of commission revenue. The Company recognizes the soft dollar and commission recapture revenue on a net basis where the Company acts as an agent and on a gross basis where the Company is deemed to be the principal. Commission revenues also includes fees from making algorithms available to clients.

Principal transactions. Principal transactions revenue includes net trading gains and losses from the Company's market-making activities in over-the-counter equity and fixed income securities, trading of convertible securities, and trading gains and losses on inventory and other Company positions, which include warrants previously received as part of investment banking transactions. In certain cases, the Company provides liquidity to clients by buying or selling blocks of shares of listed stocks without previously identifying the other side of the trade at execution, which subjects the Company to market risk. These positions are typically held for a very short duration.

Equity and credit research fees. Equity and credit research fees are paid to the Company for providing equity and credit research. Revenue is recognized once an arrangement exists and access to research has been provided.

Trade conversion revenue. Trade conversion revenue includes fees earned from converting foreign securities into an American Depository Receipt ("ADR") and fees earned from converting an ADR into foreign securities on behalf of customers, and margins earned from facilitating customer foreign exchange transactions. Trade conversion revenue is recognized on a trade-date basis.

Investment Income

Investment income earned by the investment management and investment bank segments are earned from investing the Company's capital in various strategies and from investments in private capital raising transactions of its investment banking clients.

Interest and dividends

Interest and dividends are earned by the Company from various sources. The Company receives interest and dividends primarily from securities finance activities and securities held by the Company for purposes of investing capital, investments held by its Consolidated Funds and its brokerage balances. Interest is recognized on an accrual basis and interest income is recognized on the debt of those issuers that is deemed collectible. Interest income and expense includes premiums and discounts amortized and accreted on debt investments based on criteria determined by the Company using the effective yield method, which assumes the reinvestment of all interest payments. Dividends are recognized on the ex-dividend date.

Reimbursement from affiliates

The Company allocates, at its discretion, certain expenses incurred on behalf of its private fund and real estate businesses. These expenses relate to the administration of such subsidiaries and assets that the Company manages for its funds. In addition, pursuant to the funds' offering documents, the Company charges certain allowable expenses to the funds, including charges and personnel costs for legal, compliance, accounting, tax compliance, risk and technology expenses that directly relate to administering the assets of the funds. Such expenses that have been reimbursed at their actual costs are included in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations as employee compensation and benefits, professional, advisory and other fees, communications, occupancy and equipment, client services and business development and other expenses.

Aircraft lease revenue

Aircraft lease revenue associated with the Company's aircraft leasing business is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, net of deferred rent and/or prepaid initial direct costs.

21

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## Reinsurance-related contracts

Premiums for reinsurance-related contracts are earned over the coverage period. In most cases, premiums are recognized as revenues ratably over the term of the contract with unearned premiums computed on a monthly basis. For each of its contracts, the Company determines if the contract provides indemnification against loss or liability relating to insurance risk, in accordance with US GAAP. If the Company determines that a contract does not expose it to a reasonable possibility of a significant loss from insurance risk, the Company records the contract under the deposit method of accounting with any net amount receivable reflected as an asset in other assets, and any net amount payable reflected as a liability within accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

The liabilities for losses and loss adjustment expenses are recorded at the estimated ultimate payment amounts, including reported losses. Estimated ultimate payment amounts are based upon (1) reports of losses from policyholders, (2) individual case estimates and (3) estimates of incurred but unreported losses.

Provisions for losses and loss adjustment expenses are charged to earnings after deducting amounts recovered and estimates of recoverable amounts and are included in other expenses on the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Costs of acquiring new policies, which vary with and are directly related to the production of new policies, have been deferred to the extent that such costs are deemed recoverable from future premiums or gross profits. Such costs include commissions and allowances as well as certain costs of policy issuance and underwriting and are included within other assets in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

The following tables summarize the impacts of adopting ASC Topic 606 on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition As of June 30, 2018

	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
Assets			
Fees receivable, net of allowance	\$138,462	\$7,550	\$146,012
Other investments	169,897	(7,550)	162,347
Stockholders' equity	\$793,207	\$2,539	\$795,746

(dollars in thousands)

## Assets

Fees receivable, net of allowance

Other investments

Stockholders' equity

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018			Six Months Ended June 30, 2018		
	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
Revenues						
Investment banking	\$84,826	\$(4,785)	\$80,041	\$182,814	\$(8,848)	\$173,966
Incentive income	48	1,103	1,151	64	3,410	3,474
Total revenues	234,573	(3,682)	230,891	485,957	(5,438)	480,519
Expenses						
Underwriting expenses	4,785	(4,785)	—	8,848	(8,848)	—
Total expenses	223,416	(4,785)	218,631	449,162	(8,848)	440,314
Net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments	16,719	(24)	16,695	32,688	1,430	34,118
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. common stockholders	\$3,701	\$1,127	\$4,828	\$18,856	\$1,980	\$20,836

(dollars in thousands)

## Revenues

Investment banking

Incentive income

Total revenues

## Expenses

Underwriting expenses

Total expenses

Net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments

Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. common stockholders





Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	Six Months Ended June 30, 2018		
	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
	(dollars in thousands)		
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$58,015	\$1,980	\$59,995
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities:			
Net (gains) losses on securities, derivatives, and other investments	(28,237 )	1,885	(26,352 )
(Increase) decrease in operating assets:			
Fees receivable, net of allowance	(32,917 )	(3,055 )	(35,972 )
Net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities	29,036	810	29,846
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchase of other investments	(20,227 )	(812 )	(21,039 )
Net cash provided by / (used in) investing activities	\$(8,316 )	\$(812 )	\$(9,128 )

(a) The amounts reflected above represent items as they would have been reported prior to adoption of the new revenue standard.

Refer to Note 21, Segment Reporting, for revenues from contracts with customers disaggregated by major business activity.

Interest and dividends expense

Interest and dividends expense relates primarily to securities finance activities, trading activity with respect to the Company's investments and interest expense on debt.

1. Recently issued accounting pronouncements

In February 2018, the FASB issued guidance to permit entities to reclassify certain tax effects from accumulated comprehensive income as a result of recent tax reforms. The amendments in this guidance are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements and does not expect this guidance to have a material impact as the Company does not hold any material components of deferred taxes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

In January 2018, the FASB issued guidance to amend its new leasing standard to add an optional practical expedient for land easements that permits entities to continue to apply their current accounting policies for land easements that expire before the effective date of the new standard. The guidance is effective on the same date as the new leasing standard. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements and does not expect this guidance to have a material impact on its condensed consolidated statements of financial condition or its condensed consolidated statements of operations as the Company does not hold any land easements.

In March 2017, the FASB issued guidance to amend the amortization period for certain purchased callable debt securities held at a premium. Under current guidance, entities generally amortize the premium as an adjustment of yield over the contractual life of the instrument. The new guidance shortened the amortization period for the premium to the earliest call date. The amendments do not require an accounting change for securities held at a discount; the discount continues to be amortized to maturity. The amendments in this guidance are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements and does not expect this guidance to have a material impact on its condensed consolidated statement of financial condition or its statement of operations as the Company does not hold any material callable debt securities.

In January 2017, the FASB issued guidance that simplifies the subsequent measurement of goodwill. The new guidance eliminated Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test which was required in computing the implied fair value of goodwill. Instead, under the new amendments, an entity should perform its annual or interim goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, however, the loss recognized should not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. If applicable, an entity should consider income tax effects from any tax

23

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

deductible goodwill on the carrying amount of the reporting unit when measuring the goodwill impairment loss. The amendments in this guidance are effective for public business entities for annual and interim goodwill impairment tests performed in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 with early adoption permitted after January 1, 2017. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements. The Company expects this guidance to simplify its goodwill impairment analysis.

In February 2016, the FASB issued guidance which amends and supersedes its previous guidance regarding leases. The new guidance requires the lessee to recognize the right to use assets and lease liabilities that arise from leases and present them in its statement of financial condition. The recognition of these lease assets and lease liabilities represents a change from previous US GAAP, which did not require lease assets and lease liabilities to be recognized for most leases. The recognition, measurement, and presentation of expenses and cash flows arising from a lease by a lessee have not significantly changed from previous US GAAP. There continues to be a differentiation between finance leases and operating leases. However, the principal difference from previous guidance is that the lease assets and lease liabilities arising from operating leases should be recognized in the statement of financial condition. For public business entities the guidance is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on the Company's financial condition and its disclosures. The Company notes that a significant majority of the Company's leases represent operating real estate leases for its respective offices and will require the gross up on its condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The Company is currently in the process of quantifying the amount of the gross up.

## 4. Cash Collateral Pledged

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company pledged cash collateral in the amount of \$5.9 million and \$6.1 million, respectively, which relates to letters of credit issued to the landlords of the Company's premises in New York City, Boston, Stamford and San Francisco. The Company also has pledged collateral for reinsurance agreements which amounted to \$9.6 million, as of June 30, 2018, and \$11.8 million, as of December 31, 2017, which is anticipated to be due March 2021. (see Note 17).

## 5. Segregated Cash

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, cash segregated in compliance with federal regulations and other restricted deposits of \$95.3 million and \$116.3 million, respectively, consisted of cash deposited in special bank accounts for the benefit of customers under SEC Rule 15c3-3 and cash held in accounts designated as Special Reserve Bank Accounts for Proprietary Accounts of Broker-Dealers ("PAB").

## 6. Investments of Operating Entities and Consolidated Funds

## a. Operating Entities

Securities owned, at fair value

Securities owned, at fair value are held by the Company and are considered held for trading. Substantially all equity securities are pledged to the clearing brokers under terms which permit the clearing broker to sell or re-pledge the securities to others subject to certain limitations.

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, securities owned, at fair value consisted of the following:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Common stock (b)	\$464,986	\$ 640,065
Preferred stock (b)	8,210	9,604
Warrants and rights (b)	16,225	9,604
U.S. Government securities (a)	2,821	2,807
Corporate bonds (d)	21,747	4,909
Convertible bonds (c)	—	282
Trade claims	5,699	5,950

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

\$519,688 \$673,221

(a) As of June 30, 2018, maturities ranged from August 2018 to June 2019 with an interest rate of 0%. As of December 31, 2017, maturities ranged from February 2018 to June 2018 with an interest rate of 0%.

24

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company has elected the fair value option for investments in securities of preferred and common stock with a fair value of \$6.1 million and \$5.2 million, respectively, at June 30, 2018 and \$6.0 million and \$5.2 million, respectively, at December 31, 2017. At June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company elected the fair value option for investments in warrants and rights with a fair value of \$1.9 million and \$2.4 million.

(b) As of December 31, 2017, maturities ranged from February 2018 to March 2018 and interest rates ranged from 5% to 12%.

(c) As of June 30, 2018, maturities ranged from October 2018 to December 2033 and interest rates ranged from 2.00% to 14.00%. As of December 31, 2017, maturities ranged from October 2018 to May 2040 and interest rates ranged from 0.00% to 10.75%.

Receivable on and Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value

The Company's direct involvement with derivative financial instruments includes total return swaps, futures, currency forwards, equity swaps, credit default swaps and options. The Company's derivatives trading activities exposes the Company to certain risks, such as price and interest rate fluctuations, volatility risk, credit risk, counterparty risk, foreign currency movements and changes in the liquidity of markets.

Upon issuance of the Company's 3% cash convertible senior notes due 2019 in March 2014 ("2019 Convertible Notes") (see Note 17), the Company recognized the embedded cash conversion option at fair value of \$35.7 million which is valued as of June 30, 2018 at \$0.3 million and is included in payable for derivative contracts in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of financial condition. The Company has partially repurchased and extinguished most of the 2019 Convertible Notes (See Note 17).

Also, on the date of issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes, the Company entered into a separate cash convertible note economic hedge transaction (the "Hedge Transaction") with a counterparty (the "Option Counterparty") whereby, the Company purchased a cash settled option contract with terms identical to the conversion option embedded in the 2019 Convertible Notes and simultaneously sold an equity settled warrant with a higher strike price. The Hedge Transaction was expected to reduce the Company's exposure to potential cash payments in excess of the principal amount of converted notes that the Company may be required to make upon conversion of the 2019 Convertible Notes. The Company paid a premium of \$35.7 million for the option under the Hedge Transaction and received a premium of \$15.2 million for the equity settled warrant transaction, for a net cost of \$20.5 million. During January 2018, the Company terminated the Hedge Transaction for a loss of \$0.6 million.

The Company's long and short exposure to derivatives is as follows:

Receivable on derivative contracts	As of June 30, 2018		As of December 31, 2017	
	Number of contracts	Fair value	Number of contracts	Fair value
	Notional Value		Notional Value	
	(dollars in thousands)			
Futures	\$—	\$489	\$3,819	\$58
Currency forwards	\$65,252	11	\$233	5
Swaps	\$43,242	1,009	\$164,664	10,942
Options other (a)	286,123	22,592	283,112	58,172
Pay to hold	—	1,095	—	—
		\$25,196		\$69,177

(a) Includes index, equity, commodity future and cash conversion options.

Payable for derivative contracts	As of June 30, 2018		As of December 31, 2017	
	Number of contracts	Fair value	Number of contracts	Fair value
	Notional Value		Notional Value	

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

	Number of contracts / Notional Value (dollars in thousands)	Fair value	Number of contracts / Notional Value (dollars in thousands)	Fair value
Futures	\$24,303	\$—	\$16,796	\$242
Currency forwards	\$10,386	192	\$62,439	874
Swaps	\$24,384	885	\$11,595	71
Options other (a)	94,491	22,797	57,043	41,563
		\$23,874		\$42,750

25

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

(a) Includes index, equity, commodity future and cash conversion options.

The following tables present the gross and net derivative positions and the related offsetting amount, as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017. This table does not include the impact of over collateralization.

	Gross amounts recognized	Gross amounts offset on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition (a)	Net amounts included on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition	Cash collateral posted (b)	Net amounts
Gross amounts not offset in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition					
(dollars in thousands)					

As of June 30, 2018

Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value	\$25,196	\$ —	—\$ 25,196	\$ —\$ 1,020	\$24,176
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value	23,874	—	23,874	— 1,166	22,708

As of December 31, 2017

Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value	\$69,177	\$ —	—\$ 69,177	\$ —\$ 10,948	\$58,229
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value	42,750	—	42,750	— 1,031	41,719

(a) Includes financial instruments subject to enforceable master netting provisions that are permitted to be offset to the extent an event of default has occurred.

(b) Includes the amount of collateral held or posted.

The realized and unrealized gains/(losses) related to derivatives trading activities were \$6.1 million and \$3.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$14.0 million and \$(5.4) million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and are included in other income in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Pursuant to the various derivatives transactions discussed above, except for the cash convertible note hedge (see Note 17) and exchange traded derivatives, the Company is required to post/receive collateral. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, collateral consisting of \$8.6 million and \$13.5 million of cash, respectively, is included in receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations and payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 all derivative contracts were with multiple major financial institutions.

Other investments

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, other investments included the following:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
Portfolio Funds, at fair value (1)	\$ 119,595	\$ 100,148

Equity method investments (2)	50,007	41,099
Lehman claims, at fair value	295	301
	\$169,897	\$141,548

(1) Portfolio Funds, at fair value

26

---



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Portfolio Funds, at fair value as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, included the following:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Starboard Value and Opportunity Fund LP (c)(*)	\$33,291	\$ 32,079
Formation8 Partners Fund I, L.P. (f)	28,358	28,243
RCG Longview Debt Fund V, L.P. (g)(*)	5,831	8,892
RCG Longview II LP (g) (*)	4,129	131
Cowen Healthcare Investments II LP (j) (*)	12,582	—
Eclipse Ventures Fund I, L.P. (b)	3,538	3,428
HealthCare Royalty Partners LP (a)(*)	2,155	3,452
Lagunita Biosciences, LLC (d)	3,585	2,400
RCG IO Renegys Sarl (j) (*)	1,687	—
Starboard Leaders Fund LP (e)(*)	1,377	1,276
Eclipse SPV I, LP (k)(*)	1,500	—
RCG Longview Equity Fund, LP (g) (*)	845	—
RCG Longview Debt Fund VI, LP (g) (*)	608	1,022
RCG Park Liberty GP Member LLC (g) (*)	908	750
HealthCare Royalty Partners II LP (a)(*)	1,034	873
RCGL PE MPA, LLC (g)(*)	521	—
RCG LPP2 PNW5 Co-Invest, L.P. (h)(*)	309	3,493
Quadratic Fund LLC (i)(*)	—	906
Other private investment (l)(*)	3,862	10,133
Other affiliated funds (m)(*)	13,475	3,070
	\$119,595	\$ 100,148

\* These portfolio funds are affiliates of the Company.

The Company has no unfunded commitments regarding the portfolio funds held by the Company except as noted in Note 16.

HealthCare Royalty Partners, L.P. and HealthCare Royalty Partners II, L.P. are private equity funds and therefore (a) distributions will be made when cash flows are received from the underlying investments, typically on a quarterly basis.

(b) Eclipse Ventures Fund I, L.P. is a private equity fund which invests in early stage and growth hardware companies. Distributions will be made when the underlying investments are liquidated.

(c) Starboard Value and Opportunity Fund LP permits quarterly withdrawals upon 90 days' notice.

Lagunita Biosciences, LLC, is a healthcare investment company that creates and grows early stage companies to (d) commercialize impactful translational science that addresses significant clinical needs, is a private equity structure and therefore distributions will be made when the underlying investments are liquidated.

Starboard Leaders Fund LP does not permit withdrawals, but instead allows terminations with respect to capital (e) commitments upon 30 days' prior written notice at any time following the first anniversary of an investors' initial capital contribution.

Formation8 Partners Fund I, L.P. is a private equity fund which invests in early stage and growth transformational (f) information and energy technology companies. Distributions will be made when the underlying investments are liquidated.

(g) RCG Longview Debt Fund V, L.P., RCG Longview II LP, RCG Park Liberty GP Member LLC, RCG Longview Equity Fund, LP, RCGL PE MPA, LLC and RCG Longview Debt Fund VI, LP are real estate private equity structures. The timing of distributions depend on the nature of the underlying investments and therefore will be

made either quarterly or when the underlying investments are liquidated.

RCG LPP2 PNW5 Co-Invest, L.P. is a single purpose entity formed to participate in a joint venture which acquired (h) five multi-unit residential rental properties located in the Pacific Northwest. RCG LPP2 PNW5 Co-Invest, L.P. is a private equity structure and therefore distributions will be made when the underlying investments are liquidated.

27

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

- (i) Effective as of January 31, 2018, the Company is no longer affiliated with Quadratic Capital Management LLC. Cowen Healthcare Investments II LP and RCG IO Renegys Sarl are private equity funds. Distributions are made
- (j) from these funds when cash flows or securities are received from the underlying investments. Investors do not have redemption rights.
- (k) Eclipse SPV I, L.P. is a co-investment vehicle organized to invest in a private company focused on software-driven automation projects. Distributions will be made when the underlying investments are liquidated.
- (l) Other private investment represents the Company's closed end investment in a portfolio fund that invests in a wireless broadband communication provider in Italy.
- (m) The majority of these funds are affiliates of the Company or are managed by the Company and the investors can redeem from these funds as investments are liquidated.

## (2) Equity method investments

Equity method investments include investments held by the Company in several operating companies whose operations primarily include the day to day management of a number of real estate funds, including the portfolio management and administrative services related to the acquisition, disposition, and active monitoring of the real estate funds' underlying debt and equity investments. The Company's ownership interests in these equity method investments range from 20% to 57%. The Company holds a majority of the outstanding ownership interest (i.e., more than 50%) in RCG Longview Partners II, LLC and 43% in Surf House Ocean Views Holdings, LLC (which is a joint venture in a real estate development project). The operating agreement that governs the management of day-to-day operations and affairs of these entities stipulates that certain decisions require support and approval from other members in addition to the support and approval of the Company. As a result, all operating decisions made in these entities requires the support of both the Company and an affirmative vote of a majority of the other managing members who are not affiliates of the Company. As the Company does not possess control over any of these entities, the presumption of consolidation has been overcome pursuant to current accounting standards and the Company accounts for these investments under the equity method of accounting. Also included in equity method investments are the investments in (a) HealthCare Royalty Partners General Partners and (b) Starboard Value (and certain related parties) which serves as an operating company whose operations primarily include the day to day management (including portfolio management) of several activist private funds and related managed accounts. As part of its equity method investment in operating companies, the Company incurs certain expenses on behalf of its equity method investees. These expenses reflect direct and indirect costs associated with the respective business and are included in their respective line items in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. For the three months ended June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017, the Company incurred \$2.1 million and \$1.4 million of these costs, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017, the Company incurred \$4.0 million and \$2.6 million of these costs, respectively. The Company recorded no impairment charges in relation to its equity method investments for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017.

The Company elected to use the cumulative earnings approach for the distributions it receives from its equity method investments. Under the cumulative earnings approach, any distributions received up to the amount of cumulative earnings are treated as return on investment and classified in operating activities within the cash flows. Any excess distributions would be considered as return of investments and classified in investing activities.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table summarizes equity method investments held by the Company:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Surf House Ocean Views Holdings, LLC	\$14,179	\$ 14,179
Starboard Value LP	19,290	13,202
RCG Longview Debt Fund V Partners, LLC	10,139	9,284
RCG Longview Management, LLC	1,276	1,149
RCG Longview Debt Fund VI Partners LLC	794	—
HealthCare Royalty GP, LLC	176	281
HealthCare Royalty GP II, LLC	175	148
RCG Longview Debt Fund IV Management, LLC	331	331
HealthCare Royalty GP III, LLC	1,479	764
RCG Kennedy House, LLC	119	154
RCG Longview Equity Management, LLC	114	114
RCG LPP II GP, LLC	272	487
RCG Park Liberty GP Member Manager, LLC	1,018	428
Other	645	578
	\$50,007	\$ 41,099

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company's share of losses in its equity method investment in RCG Longview Partners II, LLC has exceeded the carrying amount recorded in this investee. These amounts are included in accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. RCG Longview Partners II, LLC, as general partner to a real estate fund, has reversed previously recorded incentive income allocations and has recorded a current clawback obligation to the limited partners in the fund. This obligation is due to a change in unrealized value of the fund on which there have previously been distributed carried interest realizations; however, the settlement of a potential obligation is not due until the end of the life of the respective fund. As the Company is obligated to return previous distributions it received from RCG Longview Partners II, LLC, it has continued to record its share of gains/losses in the investee including reflecting its share of the clawback obligation in the amount of \$6.2 million.

The Company's income (loss) from equity method investments was \$8.0 million and \$4.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$11.9 million and \$8.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and is included in net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value

Securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value represent obligations of the Company to deliver a specified security at a contracted price and, thereby, create a liability to purchase that security at prevailing prices. The Company's liability for securities to be delivered is measured at their fair value as of the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements. However, these transactions result in off-balance sheet risk, as the Company's ultimate cost to satisfy the delivery of securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value may exceed the amount reflected in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. Substantially all equity securities and options are pledged to the clearing broker under terms which permit the clearing broker to sell or re-pledge the securities to others subject to certain limitations. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value consisted of the following:

	As of June 30,	As of December
--	-------------------	-------------------

	2018	31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Common stock	\$179,299	\$342,328
Corporate bonds (a)	7,422	122
Preferred stock	108	77
Warrants and rights	23,602	—
	\$210,431	\$342,527

As of June 30, 2018, the maturities ranged from July 2023 to January 2026 with interest rates ranged from 4.25% (a) to 5.55%. As of December 31, 2017, the maturities ranged from July 2025 to January 2026 with interest rates ranged from 3.78% to 5.55%.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## Securities lending and borrowing transactions

The following tables present the contractual gross and net securities borrowing and lending agreements and the related offsetting amount as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

				Gross amounts not offset on the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition		
	Gross amounts recognized	Gross amounts offset on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition (a)	Net amounts included on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition	Additional Financial Amounts Available	Cash Collateral pledged (b)	Net amounts
	(dollars in thousands)					
As of June 30, 2018						
Securities borrowed	\$548,121	\$	—\$ 548,121	\$—\$ 524,407	\$	—\$23,714
Securities loaned	434,466	—	434,466	—415,182	—	19,284
As of December 31, 2017						
Securities borrowed	\$443,148	\$	—\$ 443,148	\$—\$ 414,778	\$	—\$28,370
Securities loaned	456,831	—	456,831	—439,228	—	17,603

(a) Includes financial instruments subject to enforceable master netting provisions that are permitted to be offset to the extent an event of default has occurred.

(b) Includes the amount of cash collateral held/posted.

The following tables present gross obligations for securities loaned transactions by remaining contractual maturity and class of collateral pledged as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

	Open and Overnight	Up to 30 days	31 - 90 days	Greater than 90 days	Total
	(dollars in thousands)				
As of June 30, 2018					
Equities	\$437,600	\$	—\$	—\$	—\$437,600

As of December 31, 2017

Equities	\$456,831	\$	—\$	—\$	—\$456,831
----------	-----------	----	-----	-----	------------

## Variable Interest Entities

The total assets and liabilities of the variable interest entities for which the Company has concluded that it holds a variable interest, but for which it is not the primary beneficiary, are \$5.7 billion and \$487.8 million as of June 30, 2018 and \$5.2 billion and \$445.6 million as of December 31, 2017, respectively. In addition, the maximum exposure relating to these variable interest entities as of June 30, 2018 was \$505.0 million, and as of December 31, 2017 was \$471.3 million, all of which is included in other investments, at fair value in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The exposure to loss primarily relates to the Consolidated Feeder Funds' investment in their Unconsolidated Master Funds and the Company's investment in unconsolidated investment companies.

## b. Consolidated Funds

Securities owned, at fair value

30

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, securities owned, at fair value, held by the Consolidated Funds consisted of the following:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Preferred stock	\$24,314	\$ 50,445
Common stock	48,967	77,702
U.S. Government securities (a)	27,422	34,201
Corporate bonds (b)	3,647	—
Warrants and rights	4,738	3,568
	\$109,088	\$ 165,916

As of June 30, 2018, maturities ranged from October 2018 to December 2018 and interest rates were 0%. As of (a) December 31, 2017, maturities ranged from January 2018 to April 2022 and interest rates ranged from 0% to 5.75%.

(b) As of June 30, 2018, the maturity was April 2023 with an interest rate of 6.13%.

Securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there were no securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value.

Receivable on derivative contracts

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value, held by the Consolidated Funds are comprised of:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Currency forwards	\$36	\$ 524
Equity swaps	904	1,754
Options	698	242
	\$1,638	\$ 2,520

Payable for derivative contracts

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, payable for derivative contracts, at fair value, held by the Consolidated Funds are comprised of:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Currency forwards	\$78	\$ 11
Equity swaps	748	7,042
Options	219	77
	\$1,045	\$ 7,130

Other investments, at fair value

Investments in Portfolio Funds, at fair value



Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, investments in Portfolio Funds, at fair value, included the following:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Investments of Enterprise LP	\$85,426	\$ 87,221
Investments of Merger Fund	304,372	286,890
	\$389,798	\$ 374,111
Consolidated portfolio fund investments of Enterprise LP		

31

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Enterprise LP operates under a “master-feeder” structure, whereby Enterprise Master's shareholders are Enterprise LP and RCG II Intermediate Fund, L.P. The consolidated investments in Portfolio Funds include Enterprise LP's investment of \$85.4 million and \$87.2 million in Enterprise Master as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. On May 12, 2010, the Company announced its intention to close Enterprise Master. Prior to this announcement, strategies utilized by Enterprise Master included merger arbitrage and activist investing, investments in distressed securities, convertible hedging, capital structure arbitrage, equity market neutral, investments in private placements of convertible securities, proprietary mortgages, structured credit investments, investments in mortgage backed securities and other structured finance products, investments in real estate and real property interests, structured private placements and other relative value strategies. Enterprise Master had broad investment powers and maximum flexibility in seeking to achieve its investment objective. Enterprise Master was permitted to invest in equity securities, debt instruments, options, futures, swaps, credit default swaps and other derivatives. As Enterprise Master winds down its positions, it will return capital to its investors. There are no unfunded commitments at Enterprise LP.

## Consolidated portfolio fund investments of Merger Fund

The Merger Fund operates under a “master-feeder” structure, whereby Ramius Merger Master Ltd.'s ("Merger Master") shareholders are Merger Fund and Ramius Merger Fund Ltd. The consolidated investments in Portfolio Funds include Merger Fund's investment of \$304.4 million and \$286.9 million in Merger Master as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. The Merger Master's investment objective is to achieve consistent absolute returns while emphasizing the preservation of investor capital. The Merger Master seeks to achieve these objectives by taking a fundamental, research-driven approach to investing, primarily in the securities of issuers engaged in, or subject to, announced (or unannounced but otherwise anticipated) extraordinary corporate transactions, which may include, but are not limited to, mergers, acquisitions, leveraged buyouts, tender offers, hostile takeover bids, sale processes, exchange offers, and recapitalizations. Merger Master invests in the securities of one or more issuers engaged in or subject to such extraordinary corporate transactions. Merger Master typically seeks to derive a profit by realizing the price differential, or “spread,” between the market price of securities purchased or sold short and the market price or value of securities realized in connection with the completion or termination of the extraordinary corporate transaction, or in connection with the adjustment of market prices in anticipation thereof, while seeking to minimize the market risk associated with the aforementioned investment activities. Merger Master will, depending on market conditions, generally focus the majority of its investment program on announced transactions. If the investment manager of Merger Master considers it necessary, it may either alone or as part of a group, also initiate shareholder actions seeking to maximize value. Such shareholder actions may include, but are not limited to, re-orienting management's focus or initiating the sale of the company (or one or more of its divisions) to a third party. There are no unfunded commitments at Merger Fund.

## Indirect Concentration of the Underlying Investments Held by Consolidated Funds

From time to time, either directly or indirectly through its investments in the Consolidated Funds, the Company may maintain exposure to a particular issue or issuer (both long and/or short) which may account for 5% or more of the Company's equity. Based on information that is available to the Company as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company assessed whether or not its interests in an issuer for which the Company's pro-rata share exceeds 5% of the Company's equity. There was one indirect concentration that exceeded 5% of the Company's equity as of June 30, 2018 and one at December 31, 2017.

Through its investments in a Consolidated Fund and combined with direct Company investments, the Company maintained exposure to a particular investment which accounted for 5% or more of the Company's equity.

Investment's percentage of the Company's equity

Issuer	Security Type	Country	Industry	Percentage Market of Equity Value (dollars in thousands)
--------	---------------	---------	----------	---

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

As of June, 30, 2018	Linkem Equity	Italy	Wireless Broadband	7.10	%	\$ 56,346
As of December 31, 2017	Linkem Equity	Italy	Wireless Broadband	7.52	%	\$ 56,271

Underlying Investments of Unconsolidated Funds Held by Consolidated Funds

Enterprise Master and Merger Master

Enterprise LP's investment in Enterprise Master represents Enterprise LP's proportionate share of Enterprise Master's net assets; as a result, the investment balances of Enterprise Master reflected below may exceed the net investment which Enterprise LP has recorded. Merger Fund's investment in Merger Master represents Merger Fund's proportionate share of Merger Master's net assets; as a result, the investment balances of Merger Master reflected below may exceed the net investment which Merger Fund has recorded. The following tables present summarized investment information for the

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

underlying investments and derivatives held by Enterprise Master and Merger Master as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

Securities owned by Enterprise Master, at fair value

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
Common stock	\$469	\$ 608
	\$469	\$ 608

Portfolio Funds, owned by Enterprise Master, at fair value

		As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	Strategy	(dollars in thousands)	
RCG Special Opportunities Fund, Ltd*	Multi-Strategy	\$95,877	\$ 97,345
RCG Longview Equity Fund, LP*	Real Estate	—	1,266
RCG Longview Debt Fund IV, LP*	Real Estate	—	99
RCG Longview II, LP*	Real Estate	—	229
Other Private Investments	Various	770	937
		\$96,647	\$ 99,876

\* Affiliates of the Company.

Merger Master

As of June 30, 2018, Merger Master held common stock and corporate bonds, of \$491.7 million and \$139.4 million, respectively, and common stock, sold not yet purchased, of \$231.6 million. As of December 31, 2017, Merger Master held common stock, securities owned, of \$483.2 million and common stock, sold not yet purchased, of \$171.2 million, respectively.

Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value, owned by Merger Master

Description	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Options	\$8,276	\$ 108,063
Equity swaps	1,410	14,488
Currency forwards	238	—
	\$9,924	\$ 122,551

Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value, owned by Merger Master

Description	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
-------------	---------------------------	-------------------------------

	(dollars in thousands)	
Options	\$2,547	\$ 1,256
Currency forwards	—	213
Equity swaps	2,497	1,249
	\$5,044	\$ 2,718

7. Fair Value Measurements for Operating Entities and Consolidated Funds

The following table presents the assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition by caption and by level within the valuation hierarchy as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Assets at Fair Value as of June 30, 2018			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
				(dollars in thousands)
Operating Entities				
Securities owned				
US Government securities	\$2,821	\$—	\$—	\$2,821
Preferred stock	788	—	7,422	8,210
Common stock	451,917	7,220	5,849	464,986
Convertible bonds	—	—	—	—
Corporate bonds	—	21,747	—	21,747
Trade claims	—	—	5,699	5,699
Warrants and rights	14,969	—	1,256	16,225
Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value				
Futures	489	—	—	489
Currency forwards	—	11	—	11
Swaps	—	1,009	—	1,009
Options	22,592	1,095	—	23,687
Other investments				
Lehman claim	—	—	295	295
Consolidated Funds				
Securities owned				
US Government securities	27,422	—	—	27,422
Preferred stock	—	—	24,314	24,314
Common stocks	40,532	8,341	94	48,967
Corporate bonds	—	3,647	—	3,647
Warrants and rights	—	—	4,738	4,738
Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value				
Currency forwards	—	36	—	36
Equity swaps	—	904	—	904
Options	698	—	—	698
	\$562,228	\$44,010	\$49,667	\$655,905
Percentage of total assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis	85.7	% 6.7	% 7.6	%
Portfolio funds measured at net asset value (a)				119,595
Consolidated funds' portfolio funds measured at net asset value (a)				389,798
Equity method investments				50,007
Total investments				\$1,215,305

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Liabilities at Fair Value as of June 30, 2018			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
	(dollars in thousands)			
Operating Entities				
Securities sold, not yet purchased				
Common stock	\$ 179,299	\$—	\$—	\$ 179,299
Corporate bonds	—	7,422	—	7,422
Preferred stock	108	—	—	108
Warrants and rights	23,602	—	—	23,602
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value				
Futures	—	—	—	—
Currency forwards	—	192	—	192
Swaps	—	885	—	885
Options	22,496	—	301	22,797
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities				
Contingent consideration liability (b)	—	—	2,870	2,870
Consolidated Funds				
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value				
Currency forwards	—	78	—	78
Options	219	—	—	219
Equity swaps	—	748	—	748
	\$ 225,724	\$ 9,325	\$ 3,171	\$ 238,220
Percentage of total liabilities measured at fair value	94.8	% 3.9	% 1.3	%

(a) In accordance with US GAAP, certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the condensed consolidated statement of financial condition.

(b) In accordance with the terms of the purchase agreements for acquisitions that closed during the third and fourth quarter of 2015 and the second quarter of 2016, the Company is required to pay to the sellers a portion of future net income and/or revenues of the acquired businesses, if certain targets are achieved through the periods ended December 2018, December 2020, and June 2018, respectively. The Company estimated the contingent consideration liability using the income approach (discounted cash flow method) which requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions regarding the future cash flows and profits. Changes in these estimates and assumptions could have a significant impact on the amounts recognized. The undiscounted amounts as of June 30, 2018 can range from \$0.1 million to \$15.0 million.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Assets at Fair Value as of December 31, 2017			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
				(dollars in thousands)
Operating Entities				
Securities owned				
US Government securities	\$2,807	\$—	\$—	\$2,807
Preferred stock	571	918	8,115	9,604
Common stock	627,011	5,484	7,570	640,065
Convertible bonds	—	—	282	282
Corporate bonds	—	4,909	—	4,909
Trade claims	—	—	5,950	5,950
Warrants and rights	7,087	—	2,517	9,604
Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value				
Futures	58	—	—	58
Currency forwards	—	5	—	5
Swaps	—	10,942	—	10,942
Options	56,717	—	1,455	58,172
Other investments				
Lehman claim	—	—	301	301
Consolidated Funds				
Securities owned				
US Government securities	30,552	3,649	—	34,201
Preferred stock	—	—	50,445	50,445
Common stock	77,652	—	50	77,702
Warrants and rights	—	—	3,568	3,568
Receivable on derivative contracts, at fair value				
Currency forwards	—	524	—	524
Equity swaps	—	1,754	—	1,754
Options	242	—	—	242
	\$802,697	\$28,185	\$80,253	\$911,135
Percentage of total assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis	88.1	% 3.1	% 8.8	%
Portfolio funds measured at net asset value (a)				100,148
Consolidated funds' portfolio funds measured at net asset value (a)				374,111
Equity method investments				41,099
Total investments				\$1,426,493



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Liabilities at Fair Value as of December 31, 2017			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
	(dollars in thousands)			
Operating Entities				
Securities sold, not yet purchased				
Common stock	\$342,328	\$—	\$—	\$342,328
Corporate bonds	—	122	—	122
Preferred stock	77	—	—	77
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value				
Futures	242	—	—	242
Currency forwards	—	874	—	874
Swaps	—	71	—	71
Options	19,162	—	22,401	41,563
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities				
Contingent consideration liability (b)	—	—	3,440	3,440
Consolidated Funds				
Payable for derivative contracts, at fair value				
Currency forwards	—	11	—	11
Options	77	—	—	77
Equity swaps	—	7,042	—	7,042
	\$361,886	\$8,120	\$25,841	\$395,847
Percentage of total liabilities measured at fair value	91.4	% 2.1	% 6.5	%

(a) In accordance with US GAAP, certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the condensed consolidated statement of financial condition.

(b) In accordance with the terms of the purchase agreements for acquisitions that closed during the third and fourth quarter of 2015 and the second quarter of 2016, the Company is required to pay to the sellers a portion of future net income and/or revenues of the acquired businesses, if certain targets are achieved through the periods ended December 2018, December 2020, and June 2018, respectively. The Company estimated the contingent consideration liability using the income approach (discounted cash flow method) which requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions regarding the future cash flows and profits. Changes in these estimates and assumptions could have a significant impact on the amounts recognized. The undiscounted amounts as of December 31, 2017 can range from \$0.1 million to \$15.0 million.

The following table includes a roll forward of the amounts for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 for financial instruments classified within level 3. The classification of a financial instrument within level 3 is based upon the significance of the unobservable inputs to the overall fair value measurement.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018								
	Balance					Realized	Balance	Change in	
	at	Transfers	Transfers	Purchases/(co	(Sales)/shorts	and	at June	unrealized gains/losses relating	
	March	in	out	(Sales)/shorts	(Sales)/shorts	Unrealized	30,	to instruments still	
	31,					gains/losses	2018	held (1)	
	2018								
	(dollars in thousands)								
Operating Entities									
Preferred stock	\$8,817	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (217 )	\$ (1,178 )	\$7,422	\$ (1,817	)
Common stock	7,400	—	—	221	(1,200 )	(572 )	5,849	(547	)
Options, liability	21,395	—	(28,976)	—	(259 )	8,138	301	8,138	
Warrants and rights	1,702	—	(374 )	(c)—	(143 )	71	1,256	(1,176	)
Trade claims	5,955	—	—	—	(334 )	78	5,699	14	
Lehman claim	312	—	—	—	—	(17 )	295	(18	)
Contingent consideration liability	3,440	—	—	—	(570 )	—	2,870	—	
Consolidated Funds									
Preferred stock	11,893	—	—	3,066	—	9,355	24,314	9,356	
Common stock	50	—	—	—	—	44	94	43	
Warrants and rights	5,254	—	—	(1,340 )	—	824	4,738	(516	)

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2017								
	Balance					Realized	Balance	Change in	
	at	Transfers	Transfers	Purchases/(co	(Sales)/shorts	and	at June	unrealized gains/losses relating	
	March	in	out	(Sales)/shorts	(Sales)/shorts	Unrealized	30,	to instruments still	
	31,					gains/losses	2017	held (1)	
	2017								
	(dollars in thousands)								
Operating Entities									
Preferred stock	\$16,516	\$ —	\$(4,204)	(c)\$ 7,999	\$ —	\$ (1,735 )	\$18,576	\$ (1,735	)
Common stock	10,504	—	—	3,087	(123 )	207	13,675	205	
Convertible bonds	250	—	—	32	—	—	282	—	
Options, asset	6,971	—	—	—	—	2,889	9,860	2,889	
Options, liability	6,971	—	—	—	—	2,889	9,860	2,889	
Warrants and rights	4,139	2,741	(d)—	—	(4,118 )	647	3,409	72	
Trade claims	703	—	—	3,940	—	5	4,648	5	
Lehman claim	297	—	—	—	—	12	309	12	
Contingent consideration liability	5,274	—	—	—	(100 )	—	5,174	—	
Consolidated Funds									
Preferred stock	40,315	—	(13,668 )	(c)—	(11,853 )	3,430	18,224	(2,423	)
Common stock	296	—	—	476	—	76	848	76	
Warrants and rights	2	—	—	—	—	3,367	3,369	3,367	
Term Loan	711	—	—	202	(821 )	110	202	—	



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2018					Realized and Unrealized gains/losses	Balance at June 30, 2018	Change in unrealized to instruments still held (1)	gains/losses relat ing to instruments still held (1)
	Balance at December 31, 2017	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases/(co ver)sales/shorts	(Sales)/shorts				
(dollars in thousands)									
<b>Operating Entities</b>									
Preferred stock	\$8,115	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,415	\$ (695 )	\$ (1,413 )	\$ 7,422	\$ (1,331	)
Common stocks	7,570	—	—	531	(1,333 )	(919 )	5,849	(959	)
Convertible bonds	282	—	—	—	(307 )	25	—	—	
Options, asset	1,455	—	—	—	(1,455 )	—	—	—	
Options, liability	22,401	—	(28,976)	—	(259 )	7,132	301	7,132	
Warrants and rights	2,517	—	(374 )	(c)—	(143 )	(744 )	1,256	(666	)
Trade claims	5,950	—	—	—	(334 )	83	5,699	20	
Lehman claim	301	—	—	—	—	(6 )	295	(6	)
Contingent consideration liability	3,440	—	—	—	(570 )	—	2,870	—	
<b>Consolidated Funds</b>									
Preferred stock	50,445	—	(38,552)	(a)3,066	—	9,355	24,314	9,356	
Common stocks	50	—	—	—	—	44	94	43	
Warrants and rights	3,568	—	(20 )	(a)(1,340 )	—	2,530	4,738	1,190	
(dollars in thousands)									
<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2017</b>									
	Six Months Ended June 30, 2017					Realized and Unrealized gains/losses	Balance at June 30, 2017	Change in unrealized to instruments still held (1)	gains/losses relat ing to instruments still held (1)
	Balance at December 31, 2016	Transfers in	Transfers out	Purchases/(co ver)sales/shorts	(Sales)/shorts				

(1) Unrealized gains/losses are reported in other income (loss) in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

(a) The Company deconsolidated a fund (See note 3)

- (b) The Company received warrants as consideration as part of an investment banking transaction.
- (c) The investments were converted to common stock.
- (d) As part of the preferred stock sale, the sellers received contingent value rights to be paid in the event certain milestones are reached.
- (e) On June 26, 2018, the Company received shareholder approval which will allow the Company to settle its convertible note (see Note 17) entirely in class A common shares. Upon receiving shareholder approval, the Company reclassified the embedded conversion option, associated with the convertible debt, to equity. (See Note 18)

39

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

All realized and unrealized gains (losses) in the table above are reflected in other income (loss) in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Certain assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis and therefore are not included in the tables above.

The Company recognizes all transfers and the related unrealized gain (loss) at the beginning of the reporting period. Transfers between level 1 and 2 generally relate to whether the principal market for the security becomes active or inactive. Transfers between level 2 and 3 generally relate to whether significant relevant observable inputs are available for the fair value measurements or due to change in liquidity restrictions for the investments.

During the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, there were no transfers between level 1 and level 2 assets and liabilities.

The following table includes quantitative information as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 for financial instruments classified within level 3. The table below quantifies information about the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's level 3 financial instruments.

Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements					
	Fair Value at June 30, 2018 (dollars in thousands)	Valuation techniques	Unobservable Inputs	Range	
<b>Level 3 Assets</b>					
Common and preferred stocks	\$2,685	Guideline companies/Discounted cash flows	Discount rate Market multiples	50% 4.5x to 9.5x	
Trade claims	25	Discounted cash flows	Discount rate	20%	
Warrants and rights	1,256	Model based Discounted cash flows	Discount rate	8%-9%	
Other level 3 assets (a)	45,701				
Total level 3 assets	\$49,667				
<b>Level 3 Liabilities</b>					
Options	301	Option pricing models	Volatility	34%-45%	
Contingent consideration liability	2,870	Discounted cash flows	Projected cash flow and discount rate	7% - 23% (weighted average 21%)	
Total level 3 liabilities	\$3,171				
Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements					
	Fair Value at December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands)	Valuation techniques	Unobservable Inputs	Range	
<b>Level 3 Assets</b>					
Common and preferred stocks	\$5,642	Guideline companies/transaction price	Market multiples	4.8x to 8.5x	
Trade claims	70	Discounted cash flows	Discount rate	20%	
Warrants and rights	2,516		Volatility Discount rate	61% 22%	

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

		Model based Discounted cash flows		
Options	1,455	Option pricing models	Volatility	28%
Other level 3 assets (a)	70,570			
Total level 3 assets	\$80,253			
Level 3 Liabilities				
Options	22,401	Option pricing models	Volatility	28%
Contingent consideration liability	3,440	Discounted cash flows	Projected cash flow and discount rate	8% - 23% (weighted average 22%)
Total level 3 liabilities	\$25,841			

(a) The quantitative disclosures exclude financial instruments for which the determination of fair value is based on prices from recent transactions.

The Company has established valuation policies and procedures and an internal control infrastructure over its fair value measurement of financial instruments which includes ongoing oversight by the valuation committee as well as periodic audits

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

performed by the Company's internal audit group. The valuation committee is comprised of senior management, including non-investment professionals, who are responsible for overseeing and monitoring the pricing of the Company's investments, including the review of the results of the independent price verification process, approval of new trading asset classes and use of applicable pricing models and approaches.

The US GAAP fair value leveling hierarchy is designated and monitored on an ongoing basis. In determining the designation, the Company takes into consideration a number of factors including the observability of inputs, liquidity of the investment and the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement. Designations, models, pricing vendors, third party valuation providers and inputs used to derive fair market value are subject to review by the valuation committee and the internal audit group. The Company reviews its valuation policy guidelines on an ongoing basis and may adjust them in light of, improved valuation metrics and models, the availability of reliable inputs and information, and prevailing market conditions. The Company reviews a daily profit and loss report, as well as other periodic reports, and analyzes material changes from period-to-period in the valuation of its investments as part of its control procedures. The Company also performs back testing on a regular basis by comparing prices observed in executed transactions to previous valuations.

The fair market value for level 3 securities may be highly sensitive to the use of industry standard models, unobservable inputs and subjective assumptions. The degree of fair market value sensitivity is also contingent upon the subjective weight given to specific inputs and valuation metrics. The Company holds various equity and debt instruments where different weight may be applied to industry standard models representing standard valuation metrics such as: discounted cash flows, market multiples, comparative transactions, capital rates, recovery rates and timing, and bid levels. Generally, changes in the weights ascribed to the various valuation metrics and the significant unobservable inputs in isolation may result in significantly lower or higher fair value measurements. Volatility levels for warrants and options are not readily observable and subject to interpretation. Changes in capital rates, discount rates and replacement costs could significantly increase or decrease the valuation of the real estate investments. The interrelationship between unobservable inputs may vary significantly amongst level 3 securities as they are generally highly idiosyncratic. Significant increases (decreases) in any of those inputs in isolation can result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement.

## Other financial assets and liabilities

The following table presents the carrying values and fair values, at June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, of financial assets and liabilities and information on their classification within the fair value hierarchy which are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis. For additional information regarding the financial instruments within the scope of this disclosure, and the methods and significant assumptions used to estimate their fair value see Note 3.

	June 30, 2018		December 31, 2017		Fair Value Hierarchy
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	
(dollars in thousands)					
Financial Assets					
Operating companies					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$207,708	\$207,708	\$130,052	\$130,052	Level 1
Cash collateral pledged	15,513	15,513	17,888	17,888	Level 2
Segregated cash	95,309	95,309	116,268	116,268	Level 1
Securities borrowed	548,121	524,407	443,148	414,763	Level 2
Loans receivable	35,961	35,961	(d)37,993	37,993	(d)Level 3
Consolidated funds					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$13,027	\$13,027	\$21,988	\$21,988	Level 1
Financial Liabilities					
Securities loaned	434,466	415,182	456,831	440,162	Level 2
Convertible debt	131,683	(a)161,135	(b)141,502	(a)172,709	(b)Level 2



Notes payable and other debt 272,602 281,388 (c) 173,458 182,352 (c) Level 2

(a) The carrying amount of the convertible debt includes an unamortized discount of \$24.9 million and \$25.6 million as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

(b) The convertible debt includes the conversion option and is based on the last broker quote available.

(c) Notes payable and other debt are based on the last broker quote available.

(d) The fair market value of level 3 loans is calculated using discounted cash flows.

8. Deposits with Clearing Organizations, Brokers and Banks

41

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Under the terms of agreements between the Company and some of its clearing organizations, brokers and banks, balances owed are collateralized by certain of the Company's cash and securities balances. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had a total of \$94.7 million and \$94.0 million, respectively, in deposit accounts with clearing organizations, brokers and banks that could be used as collateral to offset losses incurred by the clearing organizations, brokers and banks, on behalf of the Company's activities, if such losses were to occur.

**9. Receivables From and Payables to Brokers, Dealers and Clearing Organizations**

Receivables from and payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations includes cash held at the clearing brokers, amounts receivable or payable for unsettled transactions, monies borrowed and proceeds from short sales equal to the fair value of securities sold, not yet purchased, which are restricted until the Company purchases the securities sold short. Pursuant to the master netting agreements the Company entered into with its brokers, dealers and clearing organizations, these balances are presented net (assets less liabilities) across balances with the same counterparty. The Company's receivables from and payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations balances are held at multiple financial institutions.

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, amounts receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations include:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Broker-dealers	\$601,276	\$409,499
Securities failed to deliver	39,314	87,820
Clearing organizations	18,858	6,126
Stock borrow interest receivable	8,432	4,733
	\$667,880	\$508,178

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, amounts payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations include:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Broker-dealers	\$172,311	\$145,860
Securities failed to receive	44,244	53,540
Clearing organizations	19,742	48,257
Stock loan interest payable	4,346	4,496
	\$240,643	\$252,153

**10. Receivable From and Payable to Customers**

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, receivable from customers of \$55.2 million and \$49.9 million, respectively, consists of amounts owed by customers relating to securities transactions not completed on settlement date and receivables arising from the prepayment of a Commission Sharing Agreement ("CSA"), net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. A prepaid CSA is established for research-related disbursements in advance of anticipated customer commission volumes. Such receivables may not be evidenced by contractual obligations.

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, payable to customers of \$520.6 million and \$352.5 million, respectively, include amounts due on cash and margin transactions to the Company's clients, some of which have their assets held by a Company omnibus account, which are included within receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. In the omnibus structure, positions that are owned by Cowen International Ltd are fully cross collateralized by client funds, meaning that the Company, for all intents and purposes, has no market risk. Additionally, Cowen International Ltd has no obligation to settle any trade that it deems inappropriate from a risk perspective, adding an important market and

counterparty risk mitigating factor.

11. Commission Management Payable

The Company receives a gross commission from various clearing brokers, which is then used to fund commission sharing and recapture arrangements, less the portion retained as income to the Company. Accrued commission sharing and commission recapture payable of \$92.2 million as of June 30, 2018 and \$70.5 million as of December 31, 2017 are classified as commission management payable in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

42

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## 12. Redeemable Non-Controlling Interests in Consolidated Subsidiaries and Funds

Redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds and the related net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds are comprised as follows:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017		
	(dollars in thousands)			
Redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds				
Operating companies	\$8,774	\$ 6,113		
Consolidated Funds	403,293	434,491		
	\$412,067	\$ 440,604		
	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018	Three Months Ended June 30, 2017	Six Months Ended June 30, 2018	Six Months Ended June 30, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)		(dollars in thousands)	
Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds				
Operating companies	\$ 1,954	\$ 1,006	\$ 3,574	\$ 1,723
Consolidated Funds	22,653	20,139	32,189	28,527
	\$24,607	\$ 21,145	\$ 35,763	\$ 30,250

## 13. Reinsurance

The Company's wholly-owned Luxembourg subsidiary, Hollenfels Re SA ("Hollenfels") provides reinsurance to third party insurance and reinsurance companies. As Hollenfels started its operations during 2016, all claims it experienced (reported or not reported) began in 2016. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, Hollenfels's share of incurred and paid claims, as reported to it by the underlying insurance and reinsurance companies, amounted to \$3.6 million and \$7.7 million, respectively. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, Hollenfels' share of incurred and paid claims, as reported to it by the underlying insurance and reinsurance companies, amounted to \$0.5 million and \$1.1 million, respectively.

During the same period, Hollenfels's share of claims incurred but not reported plus expected development on reported claims totaled \$8.3 million and \$8.4 million, respectively. Hollenfels generally employs an estimation methodology whereby historical average claims ratios over a period of 5 or 10 years, based on availability of data, are utilized. In cases where an event may have occurred that could give rise to claims in excess of the amount calculated using the above-mentioned methodology, then actuarial methods are used to calculate the impact of such an event. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, Hollenfels did not change its methodology for determining claim liability or claim adjustment expenses and calculated them using the above-mentioned methods.

While Hollenfels typically settles its premiums and claim payments on a quarterly basis, the frequency of claims in the underlying policies is impractical for Hollenfels to obtain. This is because certain contracts Hollenfels has written are on a quota-share basis while the other policies provide aggregate loss protection, rendering the collection of information for all underlying contracts impracticable. Hollenfels did not discount any of its reserves and did not cede any portion of its exposures during the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017.

## 14. Share-Based and Deferred Compensation and Employee Ownership Plans

The Company issues share-based compensation under the 2006 Equity and Incentive Plan, the 2007 Equity and Incentive Plan (both established prior to the November 2009 transaction between Ramius Capital Group LLC and Cowen) and the 2010 Equity and Incentive Plan (collectively, the "Equity Plans"). The Equity Plans permit the grant of options, restricted shares, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights ("SAR's") and other equity-based awards to the Company's employees and directors. Stock options granted generally vest over two-to-five-year periods and expire

seven years from the date of grant. Restricted shares and restricted share units issued may be immediately vested or may generally vest over a two-to-five-year period. SAR's vest and expire after five years from grant date. Awards are subject to the risk of forfeiture. As of June 30, 2018, there were 0.2 million shares available for future issuance under the Equity Plans.

Under the 2010 Equity Plan, the Company awarded \$39.1 million of deferred cash awards to its employees during the three and six months ended June 30, 2018. These awards vest over a four year period and accrue interest at 0.70% per year. As of June 30, 2018, the Company had unrecognized compensation expense related to the 2010 Equity Plan deferred cash awards of \$61.6 million.

Subsequent to the acquisition of Convergenx Group (see Note 2) the Company maintained the Convergenx Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Plan, which is a deferred cash award plan that is expensed over the 27 month service period. As of

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

June 30, 2018, the Company had unrecognized compensation expense related to former Convergenx Group deferred cash awards of \$0.9 million.

The Company measures compensation cost for share-based awards according to the equity method. In accordance with the expense recognition provisions of those standards, the Company amortizes unearned compensation associated with share-based awards on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the option or award, net of estimated forfeitures. In relation to awards under the Equity Plans, the Company recognized compensation expense of \$8.8 million and \$9.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$19.1 million and \$17.9 million, for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The income tax effect recognized for the Equity Plans was a benefit of \$2.4 million and \$4.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$4.7 million and \$7.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

**Stock Appreciation Rights**

The Company values SAR's on grant date using the Black-Scholes valuation model which requires the Company to make assumptions regarding the expected term, volatility, risk-free rate and dividend yield:

**Expected term.** Expected term represents the period of time that awards granted are expected to be outstanding. The Company elected to use the "simplified" calculation method, as applicable to companies that lack extensive historical data. The mid-point between the vesting date and the contractual expiration date is used as the expected term under this method.

**Expected volatility.** The Company bases its expected volatility on its own stock price history.

**Risk free rate.** The risk-free rate for periods within the expected term of the award is based on the interest rate of a traded zero-coupon U.S. Treasury bond with a term equal to the awards' expected term on the date of grant.

**Dividend yield.** The Company has not paid and does not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future. Accordingly, the assumed dividend yield is zero.

The following table summarizes the Company's SAR's for the six months ended June 30, 2018:

	Class A Common Shares Subject to Option	Weighted Average Exercise Price/Share	Weighted Average Remaining Term  (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value(1)  (dollars in thousands)
Balance outstanding at December 31, 2017	75,000	\$ 11.60	0.21	\$ 173
SAR's vested	(75,000 )	14.21	—	—
Balance outstanding at June 30, 2018	—	\$ —	0	\$ —
SAR's exercisable at June 30, 2018	—	\$ —	0	\$ —

(1)Based on the Company's closing stock price of \$13.65 on December 31, 2017.

As of June 30, 2018, the Company's SAR's were fully expensed.

**Restricted Shares and Restricted Stock Units Granted to Employees**

Restricted shares and restricted stock units are referred to collectively as restricted stock. The following table summarizes the Company's restricted share and restricted stock unit activity for the six months ended June 30, 2018:

Nonvested Restricted Class A Common Shares and Class A Common Restricted	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
---	--

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

	Stock Units	
Balance outstanding at December 31, 2017	5,579,293	\$ 16.33
Granted	2,179,443	14.26
Vested	(1,390,392)	16.11
Forfeited	(44,556 )	13.86
Balance outstanding at June 30, 2018	6,323,788	\$ 15.68

Included in the restricted share and restricted stock unit activity are performance linked restricted stock units of 481,438 which were awarded to employees of the Company in December 2013 and January 2014. An additional 700,000 performance

44

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

linked restricted stock units were awarded in March 2016. Of the awards granted, 117,188 have been forfeited through June 30, 2018. The remaining awards, included in the outstanding balance as of June 30, 2018, will vest between March 2019 and December 2020 and will be earned only to the extent that the Company attains specified market conditions relating to its volume-weighted average share price and total shareholder return in relation to certain benchmark indices and performance goals relating to aggregate net income and average return on shareholder equity. The actual number of RSUs ultimately earned could vary from zero, if performance goals are not met, to as much as 150% of the targeted award. Each RSU is equal to the one share of the Company's Class A common stock. Compensation expense is recognized to the extent that it is probable that the Company will attain the performance goals.

The fair value of restricted stock (excluding performance linked units which are valued using the Monte Carlo valuation model) is determined based on the number of shares granted and the quoted price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant.

As of June 30, 2018, there was \$70.7 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to the Company's grant of nonvested restricted shares and restricted stock units to employees. Unrecognized compensation expense related to nonvested restricted shares and restricted stock units granted to employees is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.44 years.

**Restricted Shares and Restricted Stock Units Granted to Non-employee Board Members**

There were no restricted stock units awarded during the three and six months ended June 30, 2018. As of June 30, 2018 there were 165,268 restricted stock units outstanding.

**15. Income Taxes**

The taxable results of the Company's U.S. operations are included in the consolidated income tax returns of Cowen Inc. as well as stand-alone state and local tax returns. The Company has subsidiaries that are resident in foreign countries where tax filings have to be submitted on a stand alone basis. These subsidiaries are subject to tax in their respective countries and the Company is responsible for and, thus, reports all taxes incurred by these subsidiaries. The countries where the Company owns subsidiaries that file tax returns are United Kingdom, Luxembourg, Gibraltar, Canada and Hong Kong.

The Company calculates its U.S. tax provision using the estimated annual effective tax rate methodology. The tax expense or benefit caused by an unusual or infrequent item is recorded in the quarter in which it occurs. To the extent that information is not available for the Company to fully determine the full year estimated impact of an item of income or tax adjustment, the Company calculates the tax impact of such item discretely. Accordingly, the Company uses the discrete methodology to calculate the income tax provision for its foreign subsidiaries and the tax impact of income attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds. Based on these methodologies, the Company's effective income tax rate was 15.83% and 2.69% for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. During the six months ended June 30, 2018, the unusual or infrequent items whose tax impact were recorded discretely related primarily to state and foreign taxes, as well as stock compensation. For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, the effective tax rate differs from the statutory rate of 21% primarily due to income attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds, stock compensation, state and foreign taxes, as well as other nondeductible expenses.

The Company recorded an uncertain tax position liability of \$4.8 million as of June 30, 2018 related to New York State and New York City tax matters.

The Company records deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax benefit or expense that will result from differences between the carrying value of its assets for income tax purposes and for financial reporting purposes, as well as for operating or capital loss and tax credit carryovers. A valuation allowance is recorded to bring the net deferred tax assets to a level that, in management's view, is more likely than not to be realized in the foreseeable future. This level will be estimated based on a number of factors, especially the amount of net deferred tax assets of



the Company that are actually expected to be realized, for tax purposes, in the foreseeable future. As of June 30, 2018, the Company recorded a valuation allowance against deferred tax assets related to its foreign net operating losses. The Company is subject to examination by the United States Internal Revenue Service as well as state, local and foreign tax authorities in jurisdictions where the Company has significant business operations, such as New York, United Kingdom, and Luxembourg. Currently, the Company is under audit by the Internal Revenue Service for the 2014 tax year. Management is not expecting a material tax liability from this audit.

45

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company continues to permanently reinvest the capital and accumulated earnings of its United Kingdom and Canadian subsidiaries.

## 16. Commitments and Contingencies

## Lease Obligations

The Company has entered into leases for office space and equipment. These leases contain rent escalation clauses. The Company records rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term, including any rent holiday periods. Rent expense was \$6.4 million and \$5.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$12.9 million and \$10.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively and are included in occupancy and equipment expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

As of June 30, 2018, future minimum annual lease and service payments for the Company were as follows:

	Equipment Leases (a)	Service Payments (a)	Facility Leases (b)
	(dollars in thousands)		
2018	\$1,679	\$ 15,351	\$13,037
2019	1,783	17,422	23,684
2020	826	4,433	19,769
2021	722	1,700	19,649
2022	488	1,350	16,690
Thereafter—	—	1,470	26,735
	\$5,498	\$ 41,726	\$119,564

(a) Equipment Leases include the Company's commitments relating to operating and capital leases. See Note 17 for further information on the capital lease minimum payments which are included in the table.

(b) The Company has entered into various agreements to sublease certain of its premises. The Company recorded sublease income related to these leases of \$0.4 and \$0.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

## Clawback Obligations

For financial reporting purposes, the general partners of a real estate fund have recorded a liability for potential clawback obligations to the limited partners, due to changes in the unrealized value of the fund's remaining investments and where the fund's general partner has previously received carried interest distributions. The clawback liability, however, is not realized until the end of the fund's life. The life of the real estate funds with a potential clawback obligation is currently in a winding-up phase whereby the remaining assets of the fund are being liquidated as promptly as possible so as to maximize value, however a final date for liquidation has not been set. The fund is currently winding-down and as of both June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and the clawback obligation was \$6.2 million which is included in accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

The Company serves as the general partner/managing member and/or investment manager to various affiliated and sponsored funds. As such, the Company is contingently liable for obligations for those entities. These amounts are not included above as the Company believes that the assets in these funds are sufficient to discharge any liabilities.

## Unfunded Commitments

The following table summarizes unfunded commitments as of June 30, 2018:

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Entity	Unfunded Commitments (dollars in millions)	Commitment term
Real estate (a)	\$ 22.0	(a)
HealthCare Royalty Partners funds (b)	5.0	2 years
Eclipse Ventures Fund I, L.P. (formerly Formation8 Partners Hardware Fund I, L.P.)	0.4	6 years
Lagunita Biosciences, LLC	1.0	3 years
Eclipse Fund II, L.P.	0.7	7 years
Eclipse Continuity Fund I, L.P.	0.6	8 years
Cowen Healthcare Investments II LP	9.6	3 years

(a) The Company had unfunded commitments pertaining to capital commitments in six real estate investments held by the Company, all of which pertain to related party investments. Such commitments can be called at any time up to four years, subject to advance notice.

(b) The Company is a limited partner of the HealthCare Royalty Partners funds (which are managed by Healthcare Royalty Management) and is a member of HealthCare Royalty Partners General Partners. The Company will make its pro-rata investment in the HealthCare Royalty Partners funds along with the other limited partners.

Litigation

In the ordinary course of business, the Company and its affiliates and subsidiaries and current and former officers, directors and employees (the "Company and Related Parties") are named as defendants in, or as parties to, various legal actions and proceedings. Certain of these actions and proceedings assert claims or seek relief in connection with alleged violations of securities, banking, anti-fraud, anti-money laundering, employment and other statutory and common laws. Certain of these actual or threatened legal actions and proceedings include claims for substantial or indeterminate compensatory or punitive damages, or for injunctive relief.

In the ordinary course of business, the Company and Related Parties are also subject to governmental and regulatory examinations, information gathering requests (both formal and informal), certain of which may result in adverse judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions or other relief. Certain of our affiliates and subsidiaries are investment banks, registered broker-dealers, futures commission merchants, investment advisers or other regulated entities and, in those capacities, are subject to regulation by various U.S., state and foreign securities, commodity futures and other regulators. In connection with formal and informal inquiries by these regulators, we receive requests, and orders seeking documents and other information in connection with various aspects of our regulated activities. Due to the global scope of the Company's operations, and its presence in countries around the world, the Company and Related Parties may be subject to litigation, and governmental and regulatory examinations, information gathering requests, investigations and proceedings (both formal and informal), in multiple jurisdictions with legal and regulatory regimes that may differ substantially, and present substantially different risks, from those the Company and Related Parties are subject to in the United States.

The Company seeks to resolve all litigation and regulatory matters in the manner management believes is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders, and contests liability, allegations of wrongdoing and, where applicable, the amount of damages or scope of any penalties or other relief sought as appropriate in each pending matter.

In accordance with US GAAP, the Company establishes reserves for contingencies when the Company believes that it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company discloses a contingency if there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss may have been incurred and there is no reserve for the loss because the conditions above are not met. The Company's disclosure includes an estimate of the reasonably possible loss or range of loss for those matters, for which an estimate can be made. Neither a reserve nor disclosure is required for losses that are deemed remote.

The Company appropriately reserves for certain matters where, in the opinion of management, the likelihood of liability is probable and the extent of such liability is reasonably estimable. Such amounts are included within accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. Estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment and currently available information and involve a variety of factors, including, but not limited to, the type and nature of the litigation, claim or proceeding, the progress of the matter, the advice of legal counsel, the Company's defenses and its experience in similar cases or proceedings as well as its assessment of matters, including settlements, involving other defendants in similar or related cases or proceedings. The Company may increase or decrease its legal reserves in the future, on a matter-by-matter basis, to account for developments in such matters. The Company accrues legal fees as incurred.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following information reflects developments with respect to the Company's legal proceedings that occurred during the quarter ended June 30, 2018.

On December 27, 2013, Landol Fletcher filed a putative class action lawsuit against Convergenx Holdings, LLC, Convergenx Group, LLC, Cowen Execution, Convergenx Global Markets Limited and G-Trade Services LLC (collectively, "Convergenx") in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (Landol Fletcher and all others similarly situated v. Convergenx Group LLC, Cowen Execution, Convergenx Global Markets Ltd., Convergenx Holdings LLC, G-Trade Services LLC, & Does 1-10, No. 1:13-CV-09150-LLS). The suit alleges breaches of fiduciary duty and prohibited transactions under ERISA and seeks to maintain a class action on behalf of all ERISA plan participants, beneficiaries and named fiduciaries whose plans were impacted by net trading by Convergenx Global Markets Limited from October 2006 to December 2011. On April 11, 2014, Landol Fletcher and Frederick P. Potter Jr., filed an amended complaint raising materially similar allegations. This matter was assumed by the Company as a result of the Company's previously announced acquisition of Convergenx Group, which was completed on June 1, 2017. On February 17, 2016, the District Court granted Convergenx's motion to dismiss the amended complaint. Plaintiffs filed an appeal to the Second Circuit, and the AARP and Department of Labor filed amicus briefs on plaintiffs' behalf. The appeal was argued on December 12, 2016. On February 10, 2017, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals (1) reversed the District Court, finding that plaintiff has constitutional standing in a "representative" capacity to sue for damages to the ERISA defined benefit plan in which he is a participant, and (2) remanded to the District Court to reconsider, in light of the Circuit Court's decision, the issue whether plaintiff has standing to pursue claims on behalf of ERISA plans in which plaintiff is not a participant. Convergenx filed a petition for rehearing, and the Court of Appeals denied the petition. On June 30, 2017, the Company filed a notice of motion and memorandum of law in support of a motion to stay the proceedings in the District Court pending resolution of its petition for writ of certiorari, which the Company intended to file with the U.S. Supreme Court. On August 16, 2017, the District Court granted the Company's motion to stay the proceedings in the District Court pending resolution of the Company's petition for writ of certiorari. On September 1, 2017, the Company filed a petition with the United States Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari requesting review of the decision of the Court of Appeals. On January 8, 2018, the U.S. Supreme Court denied the Company's petition for a writ of certiorari. The previously granted stay of the proceedings in the District Court has been lifted, and the case is proceeding in the District Court. A status conference was held on April 6, 2018. We are indemnified against losses arising from this matter pursuant to, and subject to, the provisions of the purchase agreement relating to the acquisition of Convergenx Group. Because the case is in its preliminary stages, the Company cannot predict the outcome at this time, but it does not currently expect this case to have a material effect on its financial position or its results of operations.

## 17. Convertible Debt and Notes Payable

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company's outstanding debt was as follows:

	As of June 30, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	(dollars in thousands)	
Convertible debt	\$ 131,683	\$ 141,502
Notes payable	229,494	132,970
Pledge facility	3,133	—
Term loan	28,200	28,121
Other notes payable	8,453	8,247
Capital lease obligations	3,322	4,120
	\$ 404,285	\$ 314,960

Convertible Debt

2022 Convertible Notes

The Company, on December 14, 2017, issued \$135.0 million aggregate principal amount of 3.00% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the “2022 Convertible Notes”). The 2022 Convertible Notes are due on December 15, 2022 unless earlier repurchased by the Company or converted by the holder in accordance with their terms prior to such date. The interest on the 2022 Convertible Notes is payable semi-annually on December 15 and June 15 of each year. The 2022 Convertible Notes are senior unsecured obligations of Cowen. The 2022 Convertible Notes may be converted into cash or shares of Class A common stock at the Company's election based on the current conversion price. The 2022 Convertible Notes were issued with an initial conversion price of \$17.375 per share of Cowen’s Class A common stock.

The Company used the net proceeds, together with cash on hand, from the offering for general corporate purposes, including the repurchase or repayment of \$115.1 million of the Company’s outstanding 3.0% cash convertible senior notes due

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

2019 (the "2019 Convertible Notes") and the repurchase of approximately \$19.5 million of the Company's shares of its Class A common stock, which were consummated substantially concurrently with the closing of the offering. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance of the 2022 Convertible Notes was \$111.8 million. On June 26, 2018, the Company received Cowen shareholder approval for the Company to settle the 2022 Convertible Note entirely in class A common shares. Upon receiving shareholder approval, the Company reclassified the separately recognized conversion option from a derivative liability to equity.

The Company recorded interest expense of \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018. The Company recognized the embedded cash conversion option at issuance date fair value, which also represents the initial unamortized discount on the 2022 Convertible Notes of \$23.4 million and is shown net in convertible debt in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. Amortization on the discount, included within interest and dividends expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations is \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, based on an effective interest rate of 7.13%. The Company capitalized the debt issuance costs in the amount of \$2.2 million, which is a direct deduction from the carrying value of the debt and will be amortized over the life of the 2022 Convertible Notes.

## 2019 Convertible Notes

On March 10, 2014, the Company issued \$149.5 million of 3.0% cash convertible senior notes (the "2019 Convertible Notes"). The 2019 Convertible Notes are due on March 15, 2019 unless earlier repurchased by the Company or converted by the holder into cash in accordance with their terms prior to such date. The interest on the 2019 Convertible Notes is payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15 of each year. The 2019 Convertible Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The 2019 Convertible Notes may be converted into cash, upon the occurrence of certain events, whereby a holder will receive, per \$1,000 principal amount of notes being converted, an amount equal to the sum of principal amount outstanding and the conversion amount based on the current conversion price (the "Conversion Option"). The 2019 Convertible Notes were issued with an initial conversion price of \$21.32 per share (per share amounts have been retroactively updated to reflect the one-for-four reverse stock split effective as of December 5, 2016). During December 2017, the Company repurchased and extinguished \$115.1 million of the outstanding balance of the 2019 Convertible Notes. During June 2018, the Company repurchased and extinguished an additional \$13.5 million of the outstanding balance of the 2019 Convertible Notes. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance of the 2019 Convertible Notes was \$19.9 million. The Company recorded interest expense of \$0.2 million and \$1.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.7 million and \$2.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The initial unamortized discount on the 2019 Convertible Notes was \$35.7 million and is shown net in convertible debt in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. Amortization on the discount, included within interest and dividends expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations is \$0.4 million and \$1.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.9 million and \$3.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, based on an effective interest rate of 8.89%. Upon issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes, the Company capitalized the debt issuance costs in the amount of \$0.9 million, which is a direct deduction from the carrying value of the debt and will be amortized over the life of the 2019 Convertible Notes. In conjunction with the partial extinguishment of the 2019 Convertible Notes, the Company accelerated the pro-rata unamortized discount and capitalized debt issuance costs. During the six months ended June 30, 2018, the Company recognized \$0.6 million of loss on debt extinguishment.

Of the net proceeds from the sale of the 2019 Convertible Notes, approximately \$20.5 million was applied to pay the net cost of a cash convertible note economic hedge and warrant transaction, which increased the effective conversion price to \$28.72 (see Note 6) (per share amounts have been retroactively updated to reflect the one-for-four reverse stock split effective as of December 5, 2016), and approximately \$0.3 million was applied to repurchase shares of Cowen Class A common stock. The remainder of the net proceeds is being used for general corporate purposes.

Notes Payable

2033 Notes

On June 11, 2018, the Company completed its public offering of \$90.0 million of 7.75% senior notes due 2033 (the “2033 Notes”) and subsequently the underwriters exercised in full their option to purchase an additional \$10.0 million principal amount of the 2033 Notes. Interest on the 2033 Notes is payable quarterly in arrears on March 15, June 15, September 15 and December 15. The Company recorded interest expense of \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018. The Company capitalized debt issuance costs of approximately \$3.8 million which is a direct deduction from the carrying value of the debt and will be amortized over the life of the 2033 Notes.

2027 Notes



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

On December 8, 2017, the Company completed its public offering of \$120.0 million of 7.35% senior notes due 2027 (the "2027 Notes") and subsequently the underwriters exercised in full their option to purchase an additional \$18.0 million principal amount of the 2027 Notes. Interest on the 2027 Notes is payable quarterly in arrears on March 15, June 15, September 15 and December 15. The Company recorded interest expense of \$2.5 million and \$5.1 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018. The Company capitalized debt issuance costs of approximately \$5.0 million which is a direct deduction from the carrying value of the debt and will be amortized over the life of the 2027 Notes. The net proceeds of the offering, after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by the Company were used to redeem all of its 8.25% senior notes due 2021 (the "2021 Notes") and for general corporate purposes.

Pledge Facility

The Company borrows on its secured tri-party pledge facility to obtain funding necessary to cover daily securities settlements with clearing corporations (see Note 24). Borrowings have an interest rate of the Federal Reserve's overnight bank funding rate plus .80%. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance on the Company's pledge line was \$3.1 million and was fully repaid in July 2018. Interest expense for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 was insignificant.

Term Loan

On June 30, 2017, the Company borrowed \$28.2 million to fund general corporate purposes. This term loan has an effective interest rate of LIBOR plus 3.75% with a lump sum payment of the entire principal amount due on June 28, 2019. The loan is secured by the value of the Company's limited partnership interests in two affiliated funds. The Company has provided a guarantee for this loan. The Company recorded interest expense of \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018.

Other Notes Payable

During January 2018, the Company borrowed \$2.0 million to fund insurance premium payments. This note has an effective interest rate of 2.01% and is due on December 31, 2018, with monthly payment requirements of \$0.2 million. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance on this note payable was \$0.9 million. Interest expense for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 was insignificant.

The Company has entered into various financing for its aircraft. The aircraft financing, net of debt costs, is recorded in notes payable and other debt in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The debt maturities ranged from January 2019 to April 2021 and interest rates ranged from 4.21% to 7.25%. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the remaining balance on the aircraft financing agreements was \$7.5 million and \$8.2 million, respectively. Interest expense was \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.2 million and \$0.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Capital Lease Obligations

The Company has entered into seven capital leases for computer equipment, which amounted to \$7.3 million and is recorded in fixed assets as capital lease obligations. These capital lease obligations are included in notes payable and other debt in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition, and have lease terms that range from 48 to 60 months and interest rates that range from 3.70% to 5.69%. As of June 30, 2018, the remaining balance on these capital leases was \$3.3 million. Interest expense was \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Annual scheduled maturities of debt and minimum payments (of principal and interest) for all debt outstanding as of June 30, 2018, are as follows:

	Convertible Debt	Note Payable	Term loan	Other Note Payable	Capital Lease Obligation
	(dollars in thousands)				
2018	\$4,225	\$9,033	\$28,551	\$2,021	\$892
2019	25,223	17,893	—	3,410	799
2020	4,050	17,893	—	1,363	720
2021	4,050	17,893	—	2,512	720
2022	139,050	17,893	—	—	488
Thereafter—	—	370,090	—	—	—
Subtotal	176,598	450,695	28,551	9,306	3,619
Less (a)	(44,915)	(221,201)	(351)	(853)	(297)
Total	\$131,683	\$229,494	\$28,200	\$8,453	\$3,322

(a) Amount necessary to reduce net minimum payments to present value calculated at the Company's implicit rate at inception. This amount also includes capitalized debt costs and the unamortized discount on the convertible debt.

## Letters of Credit

As of June 30, 2018, the Company has the following eight irrevocable letters of credit, related to leased office space, for which there is cash collateral pledged, which the Company pays a fee on the stated amount of the letter of credit. The Company also has pledged collateral for reinsurance agreements which amounted to \$9.6 million, as of June 30, 2018, and \$11.8 million, as of December 31, 2017, which is anticipated to be due March 2021.

Location	Amount	Maturity
	(dollars in thousands)	
Connecticut	\$65	September 2018
Boston	\$385	March 2019
New York	\$356	April 2019
New York	\$70	May 2019
New York	\$496	October 2018
New York	\$2,249	October 2018
New York	\$1,611	November 2018
San Francisco	\$712	January 2019

To the extent any letter of credit is drawn upon, interest will be assessed at the prime commercial lending rate. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there were no amounts due related to these letters of credit.

## 18. Stockholder's Equity

## Preferred Stock and Purchase of Capped Call Option

On May 19, 2015, the Company completed its offering of 120,750 shares of the Company's 5.625% Series A cumulative perpetual convertible preferred stock ("Series A Convertible Preferred Stock") that provided \$117.2 million of proceeds, net of underwriting fees and issuance costs of \$3.6 million. Each share of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is entitled to dividends at a rate of 5.625% per annum which will be payable, when and if declared by the board of directors of the Company, quarterly, in arrears, on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 of each year. The Company may, at its option, pay dividends in cash, common stock or a combination thereof. The Company declared and accrued a cash dividend of \$1.7 million and \$1.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$3.4 million and \$3.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is non-voting and has a liquidity preference over the Company's Class A common stock and ranks senior to all classes or series of the Company's Class A common stock, but junior to all of the

51

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Company's existing and future indebtedness with respect to divided rights and rights upon the Company's involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding down.

Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible, at the option of the holder, into a number of shares of our Class A common stock equal to the liquidation preference of \$1,000 divided by the conversion rate. The initial conversion rate (subsequent to the December 5, 2016 reverse stock split) is 38.0619 shares (which equates to \$26.27 per share) of the Company's Class A common stock for each share of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. At any time on or after May 20, 2020, the Company may elect to convert all outstanding shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock into shares of the Company's Class A common stock, cash or a combination thereof, at the Company's election, in each case, based on the then-applicable conversion rate, if the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock equals or exceeds 150% of the then-current conversion price on at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive trading days (including on the last trading day of such period) immediately prior to such election. At the time of conversion, the conversion rate may be adjusted based on certain events including but not limited to the issuance of cash dividends or Class A common stock as a dividends to the Company's Class A common shareholders or a share split or combination.

In connection with the issuance and sale of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, the Company entered into a capped call option transaction (the "Capped Call Option Transaction") with Nomura Global Financial Products Inc. (the "option counterparty") for \$15.9 million. The Capped Call Option Transaction is expected generally to reduce the potential dilution to the Company's Class A common stock (if the Company elects to convert to common shares) and/or offset any cash payments that the Company is required to make upon conversion of any Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. The Capped Call Option Transaction has an initial effective strike price of \$26.27 per share, which matches the initial conversion price of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, and a cap price of \$33.54 per share. However, to the extent that the market price of Class A common stock, as measured under the terms of the Capped Call Option Transaction, exceeds the cap price thereof, there would nevertheless be dilution and/or such cash payments would not be offset. As the Capped Call Option Transaction is a free standing derivative that is indexed to the Company's own stock price and the Company controls if it is settled in cash or stock it qualifies for equity classification as a reduction to additional paid in capital.

**Embedded Cash Conversion Option on the 2022 Convertible Notes**

Upon issuance of the 2022 Convertible Notes (see Note 17), the Company recognized the embedded cash conversion option at fair value of \$23.4 million which was valued as of June 26, 2018 at \$29.0 million. On June 26, 2018, the Company received Cowen shareholder approval for the Company to settle the 2022 Convertible Note entirely in class A common shares. Upon receiving shareholder approval, the Company reclassified the separately recognized conversion option from a derivative liability to equity.

**Treasury Stock**

Treasury stock of \$208.0 million as of June 30, 2018, compared to \$186.8 million as of December 31, 2017, resulted from \$8.4 million acquired through repurchases of shares to cover employee minimum tax withholding obligations related to stock compensation vesting events under the Company's Equity Plan or other similar transactions, \$1.9 million received from an escrow account established to satisfy the Company's indemnification claims arising under the terms of the purchase agreement entered into in connection with the Company's acquisition of Convergenx Group, LLC and \$10.9 million purchased in connection with a share repurchase program.

The following represents the activity relating to the treasury stock held by the Company during the six months ended June 30, 2018:

	Treasury stock shares	Cost (dollars in thousands)	Average cost per share
Balance outstanding at December 31, 2017	12,133,276	\$ 186,846	\$ 15.40
Shares purchased for minimum tax withholding under the Equity Plan or other similar transactions	567,598	8,376	14.76

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Shares of stock received in respect of indemnification claims	136,817	1,925	14.07
Purchase of treasury stock	757,888	10,862	14.33
Balance outstanding at June 30, 2018	13,595,579	\$ 208,009	\$ 15.30

19. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Accumulated other comprehensive income includes the after tax change in unrealized gains and losses on foreign currency translation adjustments. During the periods presented, the Company did not have material reclassifications out of other comprehensive income.

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018	Six Months Ended June 30, 2017	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018	Six Months Ended June 30, 2017
Beginning Balance	\$(8)	\$(4)	\$(8)	\$(2)
Foreign currency translation	1	(4)	1	(6)
Ending Balance	\$(7)	\$(8)	\$(7)	\$(8)

20. Earnings Per Share

The Company calculates its basic and diluted earnings per share in accordance with US GAAP. Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to the Company's common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. As of June 30, 2018, there were 29,609,472 of Class A common shares outstanding. The Company has included 165,268 fully vested, unissued restricted stock units in its calculation of basic earnings per share.

Diluted earnings per common share are calculated by adjusting the weighted average outstanding shares to assume conversion of all potentially dilutive items. The Company uses the treasury stock method to reflect the potential dilutive effect of the warrants (see Note 6(a)), unexercised stock options, unvested restricted shares, restricted stock units, and SAR's. In calculating the number of dilutive shares outstanding, the shares of common stock underlying unvested restricted shares and restricted stock units are assumed to have been delivered, and options and warrants are assumed to have been exercised, for the entire period being presented. The number of performance-linked unvested restricted stock units that are included in the calculation are at the amount that could be earned using current payout rates. The assumed proceeds from the assumed vesting, delivery and exercising were calculated as the amount of compensation cost attributed to future services and not yet recognized.

The Company can elect to settle the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in shares, cash, or a combination of both. The Company's intent is to settle in cash and, based on current and projected liquidity needs, the Company has the ability to do so.

The computation of earnings per share is as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018		Six Months Ended June 30, 2017	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)			
Net income (loss)	\$30,006	\$28,585	\$58,015	\$40,674
Net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	24,607	21,145	35,763	30,250
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	5,399	7,440	22,252	10,424
Preferred stock dividends	1,698	1,698	3,396	3,396
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. common stockholders	\$3,701	\$5,742	\$18,856	\$7,028
Shares for basic and diluted calculations:				
Weighted average shares used in basic computation	29,769	28,634	29,688	27,852
Stock options	—	—	—	—
Stock appreciation rights	—	14	—	13

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Restricted stock	951	826	772	995
Weighted average shares used in diluted computation	30,720	29,474	30,460	28,860
Earnings (loss) per share:				
Basic	\$0.12	\$0.20	\$0.64	\$0.25
Diluted	\$0.12	\$0.19	\$0.62	\$0.24

21. Segment Reporting

The Company conducts its operations through two segments: the investment management segment and the investment bank segment. These activities are conducted primarily in the United States and substantially all of its revenues are generated

52

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

domestically. The performance measure for these segments is Economic Income (Loss), which management uses to evaluate the financial performance of and make operating decisions for the segments including determining appropriate compensation levels. Expenses not directly associated with specific segments are allocated based on the most relevant measures applicable, including headcount, square footage and other factors.

In general, Economic Income (Loss) is a pre-tax measure that (i) eliminates the impact of consolidation for consolidated funds and excludes (ii) goodwill and intangible impairment (iii) certain other transaction-related adjustments and/or reorganization expenses (iv) certain costs associated with debt and (v) preferred stock dividends. In addition, Economic Income (Loss) revenues include investment income that represents the income the Company has earned in investing its own capital, including realized and unrealized gains and losses, interest and dividends, net of associated investment related expenses. For US GAAP purposes, these items are included in each of their respective line items. Economic Income (Loss) revenues also include management fees, incentive income and investment income earned through the Company's investment as a general partner in certain real estate entities and the Company's investment in the activist business and certain funds. For US GAAP purposes, all of these items, are recorded in other income (loss). Economic Income (Loss) recognizes incentive fees during periods when the fees are not yet crystallized for US GAAP reporting. In addition, Economic Income (Loss) expenses are reduced by reimbursement from affiliates, which for US GAAP purposes is presented gross as part of revenue.

As further stated below, one major difference between Economic Income (Loss) and US GAAP net income (loss) is that Economic Income (Loss) presents the segments' results of operations without the impact resulting from the full consolidation of any of the Consolidated Funds. The consolidation of these funds results include the pro rata share of the income or loss attributable to other owners of such entities which is reflected in net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interest in consolidated subsidiaries in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. This pro rata share has no effect on the overall financial performance for the investment management segment, as ultimately, this income or loss is not income or loss for the investment management segment itself. Included in Economic Income (Loss) is the actual pro rata share of the income or loss attributable to the Company as an investor in such entities, which is relevant in management making operating decisions and evaluating financial performance.

The following tables set forth operating results for the Company's investment management and investment bank segments and related adjustments necessary to reconcile the Company's Economic Income (Loss) measure to arrive at the Company's consolidated US GAAP net income (loss):

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018			Adjustments		US GAAP
	Investment Management	Investment Bank	Total Economic Income/(Loss)	Fund Consolidated	Other Adjustments	
	(dollars in thousands)					
<b>Revenues</b>						
Investment banking	\$—	\$ 80,042	\$ 80,042	\$—\$ 4,784	(i)	\$84,826
Brokerage	—	113,186	113,186	— (9,901)	(h)	103,285
Management fees	11,758	728	12,486	(6) 14,500	(a)	7,373
Incentive income (loss)	9,363	—	9,363	(8) (9,306)	(a)(i)	48
Investment income (loss)	16,891	3,063	19,954	— (19,954)	(c)(f)	—
Interest and dividends	—	—	—	— 25,109	(c)	25,109
Reimbursement from affiliates	—	—	—	(6) 401	(e)	336
Aircraft lease revenue	—	—	—	— 419	(f)	419
Reinsurance premiums	—	—	—	— 9,226	(g)	9,226
Other revenue	(579 )	(142 )	(721 )	— 1,596	(g)	876
Consolidated Funds revenues	—	—	—	3,075		3,075
Total revenues	37,433	196,877	234,310	2,389,126 )		234,573
Interest expense	2,407	1,717	4,124	— 20,183	(c)	24,306
Total net revenues	35,026	195,160	230,186	2,389,2309 )		210,267
<b>Expenses</b>						
Non interest expense	26,674	179,291	205,965	— 14,303	(b)(c)(d)(i)	220,267
Consolidated Funds expenses	—	—	—	3,148		3,149
Total expenses	26,674	179,291	205,965	3,148,303		223,416
Total other income (loss)	—	—	—	23,421,738	(c)(k)	47,148
Income taxes expense / (benefit)	—	—	—	— 3,993	(b)	3,993
Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	(2,480 )	—	(2,480 )	(2) 532		(24,607 )
Economic income (loss) / net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	\$5,872	\$ 15,869	\$ 21,741	\$—\$(16,342 )		\$5,399

54



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2017			Adjustments		US GAAP
	Investment Management	Investment Bank	Total Economic Income/(Loss)	Fund Consolidated	Other Adjustments	
	(dollars in thousands)					
Revenues						
Investment banking	\$—	\$ 64,146	\$ 64,146	\$—	\$—	\$64,146
Brokerage	19	66,974	66,993	— (3,148 )	(h)	63,845
Management fees	13,602	753	14,355	(605,094 )	(a)	8,656
Incentive income (loss)	10,969	—	10,969	(2,779,464 )	(a)	3,726
Investment income (loss)	9,338	4,854	14,192	— (14,192 )	(c)(f)	—
Interest and dividends	—	—	—	— 7,917	(c)	7,917
Reimbursement from affiliates	—	—	—	(75,570 )	(e)	495
Aircraft lease revenue	—	—	—	— 1,043	(f)	1,043
Reinsurance premiums	—	—	—	— 7,682	(g)	7,682
Other revenue	860	413	1,273	— 72	(g)	1,345
Consolidated Funds revenues	—	—	—	1,675		1,675
Total revenues	34,788	137,140	171,928	(1,789,614 )		160,530
Interest expense	3,238	1,088	4,326	— 7,885	(c)	12,211
Total net revenues	31,550	136,052	167,602	(1,787,499 )		148,319
Expenses						
Non interest expense	24,000	130,093	154,093	230,726	(b)(c)(d)	175,049
Consolidated Funds expenses	—	—	—	2,748		2,748
Total expenses	24,000	130,093	154,093	2,978,726		177,797
Total other income (loss)	—	—	—	24,902,376	(c)(j)	57,278
Income taxes expense / (benefit)	—	—	—	— (785 )	(b)	(785 )
Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	(1,960 )	—	(1,960 )	(20,956 )		(21,145 )
Economic income (loss) / net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	\$5,590	\$ 5,959	\$ 11,549	\$— (4,109 )		\$7,440

55

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2018			Adjustments		US GAAP
	Investment Management	Investment Bank	Total Economic Income/(Loss)	Fund Consolidated	Other Adjustments	
	(dollars in thousands)					
Revenues						
Investment banking	\$—	\$ 173,966	\$ 173,966	\$—\$ 8,848	(i)	\$ 182,814
Brokerage	—	227,257	227,257	— (18,239 )	(h)	209,018
Management fees	24,114	1,499	25,613	(1,806) 6,006	(a)	14,790
Incentive income (loss)	14,559	—	14,559	(17) (14,478 )	(a)	64
Investment income (loss)	28,787	5,469	34,256	— (34,255 )	(c)(f)	—
Interest and dividends	—	—	—	— 51,063	(c)	51,063
Reimbursement from affiliates	—	—	—	(13) 346	(e)	713
Aircraft lease revenue	—	—	—	— 1,134	(f)	1,134
Reinsurance premiums	—	—	—	— 17,873	(g)	17,873
Other revenue	(218 )	384	166	— 2,045	(g)	2,212
Consolidated Funds revenues	—	—	—	6,276		6,276
Total revenues	67,242	408,575	475,817	4,315) 831		485,957
Interest expense	6,260	3,821	10,081	— 38,765	(c)	48,846
Total net revenues	60,982	404,754	465,736	4,315) 2,934 )		437,111
Expenses						
Non interest expense	49,555	365,743	415,298	— 28,285	(b)(d)(i)	443,582
Consolidated Funds expenses	—	—	—	5,579		5,580
Total expenses	49,555	365,743	415,298	5,579) 28,285		449,162
Total other income (loss)	—	—	—	33,457) 523	(c)(k)	80,982
Income taxes expense / (benefit)	—	—	—	— 10,916	(b)	10,916
Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	(4,638 )	—	(4,638 )	(32,136) 4		(35,763 )
Economic income (loss) / net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	\$ 6,789	\$ 39,011	\$ 45,800	\$—\$ (23,548 )		\$ 22,252

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2017			Adjustments		US GAAP
	Investment Management	Investment Bank	Total Economic Income/(Loss)	Funds Consolidation	Other Adjustments	
	(dollars in thousands)					
Revenues						
Investment banking	\$—	\$ 100,699	\$ 100,699	\$—	\$ —	\$ 100,699
Brokerage	19	119,287	119,306	—	(4,927 ) (h)	114,379
Management fees	26,748	1,554	28,302	(1)103,805	(a)	17,364
Incentive income (loss)	14,029	—	14,029	(3)267,490	(a)	4,272
Investment income (loss)	24,485	11,331	35,816	—	(35,816 ) (c)(f)	—
Interest and dividends	—	—	—	—	13,006 (c)	13,006
Reimbursement from affiliates	—	—	—	(1)53,300	(e)	2,147
Aircraft lease revenue	—	—	—	—	2,102 (f)	2,102
Reinsurance premiums	—	—	—	—	14,771 (g)	14,771
Other revenue	1,680	698	2,378	—	367 (g)	2,745
Consolidated Funds revenues	—	—	—	4,016	—	4,016
Total revenues	66,961	233,569	300,530	(5)724,492	( )	275,501
Interest expense	6,480	2,189	8,669	—	13,472 (c)	22,141
Total net revenues	60,481	231,380	291,861	(5)737,964	( )	253,360
Expenses						
Non interest expense	47,190	224,060	271,250	(1)29,478	(b)(d)	300,529
Consolidated Funds expenses	—	—	—	7,711	—	7,711
Total expenses	47,190	224,060	271,250	7,512	29,478	308,240
Total other income (loss)	—	—	—	36,566	104 (c)(j)	96,680
Income taxes expense / (benefit)	—	—	—	—	1,126 (b)	1,126
Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	(3,605 )	—	(3,605 )	(28,528)	282	(30,250 )
Economic income (loss) / net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	\$9,686	\$ 7,320	\$ 17,006	\$—	(6,582 )	\$ 10,424

The following is a summary of the adjustments made to US GAAP net income (loss) for the segment to arrive at Economic Income (Loss):

**Funds Consolidation:** The impacts of consolidation and the related elimination entries of the Consolidated Funds are not included in Economic Income (Loss). Adjustments to reconcile to US GAAP net income (loss) included elimination of incentive income and management fees earned from the Consolidated Funds and addition of fund expenses excluding management fees paid, fund revenues and investment income (loss).

**Other Adjustments:**

(a) Economic Income (Loss) recognizes revenues (i) net of distribution fees paid to agents and (ii) our proportionate share

of management and incentive fees of certain real estate operating entities, the healthcare royalty business and the activist business.

(b) Economic Income (Loss) excludes income taxes and acquisition related adjustments as management does not consider

these items when evaluating the performance of the segment.

- (c) Economic Income (Loss) recognizes Company income from proprietary trading (including interest and dividends).
- (d) Economic Income (Loss) recognizes the Company's proportionate share of expenses, for certain real estate operating entities and the activist business, for which the investments are recorded under the equity method of accounting for investments.
- (e) Reimbursement from affiliates is shown as a reduction of Economic Income expenses, but is included as a part of revenues under US GAAP.
- (f) Aircraft lease revenue is shown net of expenses in investment income for Economic Income (Loss).

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

(g) Economic Income (Loss) recognizes underwriting income from the Company's insurance related activities, net of expenses, within other revenue.

(h) Economic Income (Loss) brokerage revenues included net securities borrowed and securities loaned activities.

(i) Economic Income (Loss) presents underwriting expenses net of investment banking revenues and records income from uncrystallized incentive fees.

(j) Economic Income (Loss) excludes the bargain purchase gain which resulted from the Convergenx Group acquisition.

(k) Economic Income (Loss) excludes gain/(loss) on debt extinguishment.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, there was no one fund or other customer which represented more than 10% of the Company's total revenues.

**22. Regulatory Requirements**

As registered broker-dealers, Cowen and Company, Cowen Execution, ATM Execution, Cowen Prime and Westminster are subject to the SEC's Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 (the "Rule"), which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital. Each registered broker-dealer has elected to compute net capital under the alternative method permitted by the Rule. Under the alternative method Cowen and Company's minimum net capital requirement, as defined in (a)(4) of the Rule, is \$1.0 million. Cowen Execution, ATM Execution, Cowen Prime and Westminster are required to maintain minimum net capital, as defined in (a)(1)(ii) of the Rule, equal to the greater of \$250,000 or 2% of aggregate debits arising from customer transactions. Advances to affiliates, repayment of borrowings, distributions, dividend payments and other equity withdrawals are subject to certain notification and other requirements of the Rule and other regulatory bodies.

Cowen Prime is also subject to Commodity Futures Trading Commission Regulation 1.17 ("Regulation 1.17"). Regulation 1.17 requires net capital equal to or in excess of \$45,000 or the amount of net capital required by SEC Rule 15c3-1, whichever is greater. Cowen Execution is also subject to Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC") Rule 302. OCC Rule 302 requires maintenance of net capital equal to the greater of \$2,000,000 or 2% of aggregate debit items. At June 30, 2018, Cowen Execution had \$117.6 million of net capital in excess of this minimum requirement. Ramius UK, Cowen International Ltd and Cowen Execution Ltd are subject to the capital requirements of the FCA of the U.K. Financial Resources, as defined, must exceed the requirement of the FCA. Effective June 1, 2018, the FCA approved Ramius UK's application to cancel all of its FCA authorization permissions. Accordingly, Ramius UK is no longer an FCA regulated and authorized firm. Ramius UK sought the cancellation of its permissions because it was no longer conducting or expecting to conduct regulated activities in the United Kingdom.

As of June 30, 2018, these regulated broker-dealers had regulatory net capital or financial resources, regulatory net capital requirements or minimum FCA requirement and excess as follows:

Subsidiary	Net Capital	Minimum Net Capital Requirement	Excess Net Capital
	(dollars in millions)		
Cowen and Company	\$124.5	\$1.0	\$123.5
Cowen Execution	\$119.7	\$2.1	\$117.6
ATM Execution	\$1.7	\$0.3	\$1.4
Cowen Prime	\$14.0	\$0.3	\$13.7
Westminster	\$11.5	\$0.3	\$11.2
Cowen International Ltd	\$13.3	\$9.4	\$3.9
Cowen Execution Ltd	\$5.0	\$3.2	\$1.8

Cowen and Company, Cowen Prime and ATM Execution claim exemption from SEC Rule 15c3-3 subparagraph (k)(2)(ii) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 since Cowen and Company and Cowen Prime clear

certain of their securities transactions and ATM clears all of its securities transactions on a fully disclosed basis and promptly transmit customer funds and securities to the clearing broker-dealer that carries the introduced accounts. Cowen and Company, Cowen Prime and Westminster claim exemption from SEC Rule 15c3-3 subparagraph (k)(2)(i) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 since Cowen and Company and Cowen Prime conduct certain of their securities transactions with their customers and Westminster conducts primarily all of its financial transactions with its customers through a bank account designated as Special Account for the Exclusive Benefit of Customers.

58

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In accordance with the requirements of SEC Rule 15c3-3, Cowen Execution may be required to deposit in a Special Reserve Account, cash or acceptable qualified securities for the exclusive benefit of customers. As of June 30, 2018, Cowen Execution had segregated approximately \$38.1 million of cash, while its required deposit was \$25.9 million. As a clearing broker-dealer, Cowen Execution is required to compute a reserve requirement for proprietary accounts of broker-dealers ("PAB accounts"), as defined in SEC Rule 15c3-3. Cowen Execution conducts PAB reserve computations in order to determine the amount it is required to deposit in its PAB Reserve Bank Accounts pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3. This allows each correspondent firm that uses Cowen Execution as its clearing broker-dealer to classify its PAB account assets held at Cowen Execution as allowable assets in the correspondent's net capital calculation. At June 30, 2018, Cowen Execution had \$19.6 million of cash on deposit in PAB Reserve Bank Accounts, which was less than its required deposit of \$22.6 million. An additional \$11.0 million was deposited on July 3, 2018 to meet the deposit requirement of SEC Rule 15c3-3.

Cowen and Company, ATM Execution, Cowen Prime and Cowen Execution also maintain certain assets in PAB accounts held at their respective clearing brokers. Each treats its assets held in those PAB accounts at the respective clearing brokers as allowable assets for net capital purposes.

Cowen's Luxembourg reinsurance companies, Vianden RCG Re SCA ("Vianden") and Hollenfels, are required to maintain a solvency capital ratio as calculated by relevant European Commission directives and local regulatory rules in Luxembourg. Each company's solvency capital ratio as of June 30, 2018 was in excess of this minimum requirement.

Based on minimum capital and surplus requirements pursuant to the laws of the state of New York that apply to captive insurance companies, RCG Insurance Company, Cowen's captive insurance company incorporated and licensed in the state of New York, was required to maintain capital and surplus of approximately \$0.3 million as of June 30, 2018. RCG Insurance Company's capital and surplus as of June 30, 2018 totaled approximately \$27.8 million.

### 23. Related Party Transactions

The Company and its affiliated entities are the managing member, general partner and/or investment manager to the Company's investment management products and certain managed accounts. Management fees and incentive income are primarily earned from affiliated entities. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, \$16.5 million and \$13.5 million, respectively, included in fees receivable are earned from related parties. The Company may, at its discretion, reimburse certain fees charged to the funds that it manages to avoid duplication of fees when such funds have an underlying investment in another affiliated investment fund. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, these amounts are immaterial. Fees receivable and fees payable are recorded at carrying value, which approximates fair value.

The Company may also make loans to employees or other affiliates, excluding executive officers of the Company. These loans are interest bearing and settle pursuant to the agreed-upon terms with such employees or affiliates and are included in due from related parties in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, loans to employees of \$14.7 million and \$11.1 million, respectively, were included in due from related parties on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. Of these amounts \$7.4 million and \$4.8 million, respectively, are related to forgivable loans. These forgivable loans provide for a cash payment up-front to employees, with the amount due back to the Company forgiven over a vesting period. An employee that voluntarily ceases employment, or is terminated with cause, is generally required to pay back to the Company any unvested forgivable loans granted to them. The forgivable loans are recorded as an asset to the Company on the date of grant and payment, and then amortized to compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. The vesting period on forgivable loans is generally one to three years. The Company recorded compensation expense of \$0.8 million and \$0.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$1.4 million and \$1.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. This expense is included in employee compensation and benefits in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of operations. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, the interest income

was insignificant for these related party loans and advances.

As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, included in due from related parties is \$7.8 million and \$14.0 million, respectively, related to the sales of portions of the Company's ownership interest in the activist business of Starboard Value to the Starboard principals. It is being financed through the profits of the relevant Starboard entities over a 5 year period and earns interest at 5% per annum. The interest income for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, was \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million and for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, was \$0.2 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

The remaining balance included in due from related parties of \$10.2 million and \$9.7 million as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, relates to amounts due to the Company from affiliated funds and real estate entities due to expenses paid on their behalf.



Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Included in due to related parties is approximately \$0.6 million and \$0.6 million as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, related to a subordination agreement with an investor in certain real estate funds. This total is based on a hypothetical liquidation of the real estate funds as of the balance sheet date. Employees and certain other related parties invest on a discretionary basis within consolidated entities. These investments generally are subject to preferential management fee and performance fee arrangements. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, such investments aggregated \$22.4 million and \$28.2 million, respectively, were included in redeemable non-controlling interests on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. Their share of the net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds aggregated \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$4.3 million and \$5.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

24. Guarantees and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Guarantees

US GAAP requires the Company to disclose information about its obligations under certain guarantee arrangements. Those standards define guarantees as contracts and indemnification agreements that contingently require a guarantor to make payments to the guaranteed party based on changes in an underlying security (such as an interest or foreign exchange rate, security or commodity price, an index or the occurrence or nonoccurrence of a specified event) related to an asset, liability or equity security of a guaranteed party. Those standards also define guarantees as contracts that contingently require the guarantor to make payments to the guaranteed party based on another entity's failure to perform under an agreement as well as indirect guarantees of the indebtedness of others.

In the normal course of its operations, the Company enters into contracts that contain a variety of representations and warranties which provide general indemnifications. The Company's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown as this would involve future claims that may be made against the Company that have not yet occurred. However, based on experience, the Company expects the risk of loss to be remote.

The Company indemnifies and guarantees certain service providers, such as clearing and custody agents, trustees and administrators, against specified potential losses in connection with their acting as an agent of, or providing services to, the Company or its affiliates. The Company also indemnifies some clients against potential losses incurred in the event specified third-party service providers, including sub-custodians and third-party brokers, improperly execute transactions. The maximum potential amount of future payments that the Company could be required to make under these indemnifications cannot be estimated. However, the Company believes that it is unlikely it will have to make significant payments under these arrangements and has not recorded any contingent liability in the condensed consolidated financial statements for these indemnifications.

The Company also provides representations and warranties to counterparties in connection with a variety of commercial transactions and occasionally indemnifies them against potential losses caused by the breach of those representations and warranties. The Company may also provide standard indemnifications to some counterparties to protect them in the event additional taxes are owed or payments are withheld, due either to a change in or adverse application of certain tax laws. These indemnifications generally are standard contractual terms and are entered into in the normal course of business. The maximum potential amount of future payments that the Company could be required to make under these indemnifications cannot be estimated. However, the Company believes it is unlikely it will have to make material payments under these arrangements and has not recorded any contingent liability in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements for these indemnifications.

The Company may maintain cash and cash equivalents at financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any material losses in such accounts and does not believe it is exposed to significant credit risks in relation to such accounts.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The Company has no material off-balance sheet arrangements, which have not been disclosed, as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017. Through indemnification provisions in the clearing agreement, customer activities may expose the Company to off-balance-sheet credit risk. Pursuant to the clearing agreement, the Company is required to

reimburse the Company's clearing broker, without limit, for any losses incurred due to a counterparty's failure to satisfy its contractual obligations. However, these transactions are collateralized by the underlying security, thereby reducing the associated risk to changes in the market value of the security through the settlement date.

60

---

Table of Contents

Cowen Inc.

Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company's customer securities activities are transacted on a delivery versus payment, cash or margin basis. In delivery versus payment transactions, the Company is exposed to risk of loss in the event of the customers' or brokers' inability to meet the terms of their contracts.

In margin transactions, the Company extends credit to clients collateralized by cash and securities in their account. In the event the customers or brokers fail to satisfy their obligations, the Company may be required to purchase or sell securities at prevailing market prices in order to fulfill the obligations.

The Company's exposure to credit risk can be directly impacted by volatile securities markets, which may impair the ability of counterparties to satisfy their contractual obligations. The Company seeks to control its credit risk through a variety of reporting and control procedures, including establishing credit limits based upon a review of the customers' financial condition and credit ratings. The Company seeks to control the risk associated with its customer margin transactions by requiring customers to maintain margin collateral in compliance with various regulatory and internal guidelines. The Company also monitors required margin levels daily and, pursuant to its guidelines, requires customers to deposit additional collateral, or reduce positions, when necessary.

In addition, during the normal course of business, the Company has exposure to a number of risks including market risk, currency risk, credit risk, operational risk, liquidity risk and legal risk. As part of the Company's risk management process, these risks are monitored on a regular basis throughout the course of the year.

The Company enters into secured and unsecured borrowing agreements to obtain funding necessary to cover daily securities settlements with clearing corporations. At times, funding is required for unsettled customer delivery versus payment and riskless principal transactions, as well as to meet deposit requirements with clearing organizations.

Secured arrangements are collateralized by the securities. The Company maintains uncommitted financing arrangements with large financial institutions, the details of which are summarized below as of June 30, 2018.

Lender	Contractual Amount	Available Amount	Maturity Date	Description
Pledge Lines	(dollars in thousands)			
Texas Capital Bank	\$75,000	\$75,000	None	Secured DTC Pledge Line
BMO Harris Bank	75,000	71,870	None	Secured Tri-Party Pledge Facility
BMO Harris Bank	150,000	150,000	None	Secured DTC Pledge Line
Total	300,000	296,870		
Revolving Credit Facility				
BMO Harris Bank	30,000	30,000	August 2, 2018	Unsecured liquidity facility to cover increases in NSCC margin deposit requirements
Total Credit Lines	\$330,000	\$326,870		

## 25. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated events that have occurred after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued and has determined that there were no subsequent events requiring adjustment or disclosure in the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The discussion contains forward-looking statements, which involve numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described in the section titled "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K. This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with the condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes of Cowen Inc. included elsewhere in this quarterly report. Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

## Overview

Cowen Inc. (formerly Cowen Group, Inc.), a Delaware corporation formed in 2009, is a diversified financial services firm and, together with its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, "Cowen" or the "Company"), provides investment management, investment banking, research, sales and trading, prime brokerage, global clearing and commission management services through its two business segments: the investment management segment and the investment bank segment. The investment management segment includes advisers to private funds, managed accounts, real estate funds, private equity structures and registered investment companies and also manages a significant portion of the Company's proprietary capital. The investment bank segment offers industry focused investment banking for growth-oriented companies including advisory and global capital markets origination and domain knowledge-driven research, sales and trading platform for institutional investors, global clearing and commission management services and also a comprehensive suite of prime brokerage services.

The Company's investment management platform, which operates primarily under the Cowen Investment Management name (formerly "Ramius"), offers innovative investment products and solutions across the liquidity spectrum to institutional and private clients. The predecessor to this business was founded in 1994 and, through one of its subsidiaries, has been registered with the SEC as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act") since 1997. The Company's investment management business offers investors access to a number of strategies to meet their specific needs including long/short equity, merger arbitrage, activism, health care royalties, private healthcare investing and real estate. The Company's investment management business focuses on attracting and retaining talented investment teams and providing seed capital and working capital, an institutional infrastructure, robust sales and marketing and industry knowledge. A significant portion of the Company's capital is invested alongside the Company's investment management clients. The Company has also invested some of its capital in its aviation and reinsurance businesses. Our investment management business had approximately \$10.9 billion of assets under management as of July 1, 2018. See the section titled "Assets Under Management and Fund Performance" for further analysis.

Our investment bank businesses include investment banking, research, sales and trading, prime brokerage, global clearing and commission management services to companies and primarily institutional investor clients. Our primary target sectors ("Target Sectors") are healthcare, technology, media and telecommunications, information and technology services, consumer, aerospace and defense, industrials, energy and transportation. We provide research and brokerage services to over 4,000 domestic and international clients seeking to trade securities and other financial instruments, principally in our target sectors. The investment bank segment also offers a full-service suite of introduced prime brokerage services targeting emerging private fund managers. Historically, we have focused our investment banking efforts on small to mid-capitalization public companies as well as private companies. From time to time, the Company invests in private capital raising transactions of its investment banking clients.

## Certain Factors Impacting Our Business

Our investment management business and results of operations are impacted by the following factors:

**Assets under management.** Our revenues from management fees are directly linked to assets under management. As a result, the future performance of our investment management business will depend on, among other things, our ability to retain assets under management and to grow assets under management from existing and new products. In addition, positive performance increases assets under management which results in higher management fees.

**Investment performance.** Our revenues from incentive income are linked to the performance of the funds and accounts that we manage. Performance also affects assets under management because it influences investors' decisions to invest assets in, or withdraw assets from, the funds and accounts managed by us.

Fee and allocation rates. Our management fee revenues are linked to the management fee rates we charge as a percentage of assets under management. Our incentive income revenues are linked to the incentive allocation rates we charge as a percentage of performance-driven asset growth. Our incentive allocations are generally subject to “high-water marks,” whereby incentive income is generally earned by us only to the extent that the net asset value of a fund at the end of a measurement period exceeds the highest net asset value as of the end of the earlier measurement period for which we earned incentive income. Our incentive allocations, in some cases, are subject to performance hurdles.

62

---

## Table of Contents

Investment performance of our own capital. We invest our own capital and the performance of such invested capital affects our revenues.

Our investment bank business and results of operations are impacted by the following factors:

Underwriting, private placement and strategic/financial advisory fees. Our revenues from investment banking are directly linked to the underwriting fees we earn in equity and debt securities offerings in which the Company acts as an underwriter, private placement fees earned in non-underwritten transactions, sales commissions earned in at-the-market offerings and success fees earned in connection with advising both buyers and sellers, principally in mergers and acquisitions. As a result, the future performance of our investment banking business will depend on, among other things, our ability to secure lead manager and co-manager roles in clients' capital raising transactions as well as our ability to secure mandates as a client's strategic financial advisor.

Commissions. Our commission revenues depend for the most part on our customer trading volumes and on the notional value of the non-U.S. securities traded by our customers.

Principal transactions. Principal transactions revenue includes net trading gains and losses from the Company's market-making activities and net trading gains and losses on inventory and other Company positions. Commissions associated with these transactions are also included herein. In certain cases, the Company provides liquidity to clients buying or selling blocks of shares of listed stocks without previously identifying the other side of the trade at execution, which subjects the Company to market risk.

Equity and credit research fees. Equity and credit research fees are paid to the Company for providing equity and credit research. The Company also permits institutional customers to allocate a portion of their commissions to pay for research products and other services provided by third parties. Our ability to generate revenues relating to our equity and credit research depends on the quality of our research and its relevance to our institutional customers and other clients.

Investment performance of our own capital. Investment income in the investment bank business includes gains and losses generated by the capital the Company invests in private capital raising transactions of its investment banking clients. Our revenues from investment income are linked to the performance of the underlying investments.

Liquidity. As a clearing broker-dealer in the U.S., we are subject to cash deposit requirements with clearing organizations, brokers and banks that may be large in relation to our total liquid assets.

### External Factors Impacting Our Business

Our financial performance is highly dependent on the environment in which our businesses operate. We believe a favorable business environment is characterized by many factors, including a stable geopolitical climate, transparent financial markets, low inflation, low interest rates, low unemployment, strong business profitability and high business and investor confidence. Unfavorable or uncertain economic or market conditions can be caused by declines in economic growth, business activity or investor or business confidence, limitations on the availability (or increases in the cost of) credit and capital, increases in inflation or interest rates, exchange rate volatility, unfavorable global asset allocation trends, outbreaks of hostilities or other geopolitical instability, corporate, political or other scandals that reduce investor confidence in the capital markets, or a combination of these or other factors. Our businesses and profitability have been and may continue to be adversely affected by market conditions in many ways, including the following:

Our investment bank business has been, and may continue to be, adversely affected by market conditions. Increased competition continues to affect our investment banking and capital markets businesses. The same factors also affect trading volumes in secondary financial markets, which affect our brokerage business. Commission rates, market volatility, increased competition from larger financial firms and other factors also affect our brokerage revenues and may cause these revenues to vary from period to period.

Our investment bank business focuses primarily on small to mid-capitalization and private companies in specific industry sectors. These sectors may experience growth or downturns independent of general economic and market conditions, or may face market conditions that are disproportionately better or worse than those impacting the economy and markets generally. In addition, increased government regulation has had, and may continue to have, a disproportionate effect on capital formation by smaller companies. Therefore, our investment bank business could be affected differently than overall market trends.

Our investment management business can be adversely affected by unanticipated levels of requested redemptions. We experienced significant levels of requested redemptions during the 2008 financial crisis and, while the environment for investing in investment management products has since improved, it is possible that we could intermittently experience redemptions above historical levels, regardless of fund performance.

63

---

## Table of Contents

Our businesses, by their nature, do not produce predictable earnings. Our results in any period can be materially affected by conditions in global financial markets and economic conditions generally. We are also subject to various legal and regulatory actions that impact our business and financial results.

### Recent Developments

On June 11, 2018, the Company completed its public offering of \$90.0 million of 7.75% senior notes due 2033 and subsequently the underwriters exercised in full their option to purchase an additional \$10.0 million principal amount of the notes.

### Basis of presentation

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company in this Form 10-Q are prepared in accordance with US GAAP as promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") through Accounting Standards Codification as the source of authoritative accounting principles in the preparation of financial statements and include the accounts of the Company, its subsidiaries, and entities in which the Company has a controlling financial interest or a substantive, controlling general partner interest. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain fund entities that are consolidated in the condensed consolidated financial statements, are not subject to these consolidation provisions with respect to their own investments pursuant to their specialized accounting.

The Company serves as the managing member/general partner and/or investment manager to affiliated fund entities which it sponsors and manages. Certain of these funds in which the Company has a substantive, controlling general partner interest are consolidated with the Company pursuant to US GAAP as described below (the "Consolidated Funds"). Consequently, the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements reflect the assets, liabilities, income and expenses of these funds on a gross basis. The ownership interests in these funds which are not owned by the Company are reflected as redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries in the condensed consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-Q. The management fees and incentive income earned by the Company from these funds are eliminated in consolidation.

### Acquisition

On June 1, 2017, the Company, through its wholly owned subsidiary Cowen CV Acquisition LLC, entered into a securities purchase agreement with, among others, Convergenx Holdings LLC to acquire all the outstanding interests in Convergenx Group, LLC ("Convergenx Group") (subsequently renamed to Cowen Execution Holdco LLC). This acquisition was accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with US GAAP. As such, results of operations for Convergenx Group are included in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations since the date of acquisition, and the assets acquired and liabilities assumed were recorded at their fair value as of the acquisition date.

### Revenue recognition

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASC Topic 606 Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASC Topic 606"). The new revenue recognition guidance requires that an entity recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance requires an entity to follow a five step model to (a) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (b) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (c) determine the transaction price, (d) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (e) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. In determining the transaction price, an entity may include variable consideration only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized would not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is resolved. The Company applied the modified retrospective method of adoption which resulted in a cumulative adjustment of \$0.6 million to retained earnings as of January 1, 2018. Reported financial results for historic periods were not restated and are reported under the accounting standards in effect during the historic period. Refer to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 for discussions related to the Company's previous revenue recognition policies.



Our principle sources of revenue are derived from two segments: an investment management segment and an investment bank segment, as more fully described below. The new revenue recognition guidance does not apply to revenue associated with financial instruments, interest income and expense, leasing and insurance contracts. The following is a description of principal activities, separated by reportable segments, from which the Company generates its revenue. For more detailed information about reportable segments, see Note 21.

Table of Contents

## Investment Management

Our investment management segment generates revenue through three principle sources: management fees, incentive income and investment income from the Company's own capital. The investment income was excluded from the new revenue recognition guidance, therefore there were no changes associated with the adoption of the new guidance.

## Management fees

The Company earns management fees from affiliated private funds and certain managed accounts for which it serves as the investment manager; such fees earned are based on assets under management. The management fees are earned as the investment management services are provided and are not subject to reversals.

Several management companies of the private funds are owned jointly by the Company and third parties.

Accordingly, the management fees generated by these funds are split between the Company and these third parties based on the proportionate ownership of the management company. Pursuant to US GAAP, these fees received by the management companies are accounted for under the equity method of accounting and are reflected under net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Management fees are generally paid on a quarterly basis and are prorated for capital inflows (or commitments) and redemptions (or distributions). While some investors may have separately negotiated fees, in general the management fees are as follows:

**Private Hedge Funds.** Management fees for the Company's private hedge funds are generally charged at an annual rate of up to 2% of assets under management or notional trading level. Management fees are generally calculated monthly based on assets under management at the end of each month.

**Real Estate.** Management fees from the Company's real estate business are generally charged at an annual rate from 0.25% to 1.50% of total capital commitments during the investment period and of invested capital or net asset value of the applicable fund after the investment period has ended. Management fees are typically paid to the general partners on a quarterly basis, at the beginning of the quarter in arrears.

**Private Equity Funds.** Management fees for the Company's private equity or debt funds are generally charged at an annual rate of 1% to 2% of committed capital during the investment period (as defined in the relevant partnership agreements). After the investment period, management fees for these funds are generally charged at an annual rate of 0.5% to 2% of the net asset value or the aggregate cost basis of the unrealized investments held by the funds. For certain other funds (and managed accounts), the management fees range from 0.2% to 1% and there is no adjustment based on the investment period. Management fees for the Company's private equity funds are generally paid on a quarterly basis.

**Cowen Trading Strategies.** Advisory fees for the Company's collateral management advisory business are typically paid quarterly based on assets under management, generally subject to a minimum fee.

## Incentive income

The Company earns incentive income based on net profits (as defined in the respective investment management or partnership agreements) with respect to certain of the Company's funds and managed accounts. The incentive income is either allocated to the Company or is charged to the funds in accordance with their respective investment management or partnership agreements. For the private hedge fund products the Company offers, incentive income earned is typically up to 20% (in certain cases on performance in excess of a benchmark) of the net profits earned for the full year that are attributable to each fee-paying investor. For the private equity and debt fund products the Company offers, the carried interest earned is typically up to 20% of the distributions made to investors after return of their contributed capital and generally a preferred return.

With the adoption of ASC Topic 606, the Company applied an accounting policy election to recognize incentive income allocated to the Company under an equity ownership model as net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The Company previously recognized these amounts as incentive income. This accounting change did not change the timing or amount of revenue recognized. Under the equity method of accounting the Company recognizes its allocations of incentive income or carried interest within net gains (losses) along with the allocations proportionate to the Company's ownership interests in the funds.

The Company recognizes incentive income charged to the Company's private hedge funds based on the net profits of the funds. The Company recognizes such incentive income when the fees are no longer subject to reversal or are crystallized. For a majority of the private hedge funds, the incentive fee crystallizes annually when the high-water mark for such funds is reset, which delays recognition of the incentive fee until year end.

65

---

Table of Contents

In periods following a period of a net loss attributable to an investor, the Company generally does not earn incentive income on any future profits attributable to such investor until the accumulated net loss from prior periods is recovered, an arrangement commonly referred to as a “high-water mark.”

The management companies and general partners of the Company's private equity and debt funds (including the real estate funds, the private healthcare investing funds and HealthCare Royalty Partners funds) are private companies and therefore have not adopted the new revenue recognition guidance. Generally, incentive income or carried interest on real estate funds is earned after the investor has received a full return of their invested capital, plus a preferred return. However, for certain real estate funds, the Company is entitled to receive incentive fees earlier, provided that the investors have received their preferred return on a current basis or on an investor by investor basis. These funds are generally subject to a potential clawback of these incentive fees upon the liquidation of the fund if the investor has not received a full return of its invested capital plus the preferred return thereon. Incentive income or carried interest in the HealthCare Royalty Partners and the Company's private healthcare investing funds is generally earned only after investors receive a full return of their capital plus a preferred return. With the adoption of ASC Topic 606, the Company recognizes incentive income at the end of the performance period.

Several general partners of the Company's private funds are jointly owned by the Company and third parties.

Accordingly, the incentive fees generated by these funds are split between the Company and these third parties.

Pursuant to US GAAP, incentive income received by the general partners that are accounted for under the equity method of accounting are reflected under net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

#### Investment Bank

##### Investment Banking

The Company earns investment banking revenue primarily from fees associated with public and private capital raising transactions and providing strategic advisory services. Investment banking revenues are derived primarily from small- and mid-capitalization companies within the Company's Target Sectors.

Investment banking revenue consists of underwriting fees, strategic/financial advisory fees and placement and sales agent fees.

**Underwriting fees.** The Company earns underwriting fees in securities offerings in which the Company acts as an underwriter, such as initial public offerings, follow-on equity offerings, debt offerings, and convertible security offerings. Fee revenue relating to underwriting commitments is recorded at the point in time when all significant items relating to the underwriting process have been completed and the amount of the underwriting revenue has been determined. This generally is the point at which all of the following have occurred: (i) the issuer's registration statement has become effective with the SEC or the other offering documents are finalized; (ii) the Company has made a firm commitment for the purchase of securities from the issuer; and (iii) the Company has been informed of the number of securities that it has been allotted.

Underwriting fees are recognized gross of transaction-related expenses, such amounts are adjusted to reflect actual expenses in the period in which the Company receives the final settlement, typically within 90 days following the closing of the transaction.

**Strategic/financial advisory fees.** The Company's strategic advisory revenues include success fees earned in connection with advising companies, principally in mergers, acquisitions and restructuring transactions. The Company also earns fees for related advisory work such as providing fairness opinions. The Company records strategic advisory revenues at the point in time, gross of related expenses, when the services for the transactions are completed under the terms of each assignment or engagement.

**Placement and sales agent fees.** The Company earns agency placement fees and sales agent commissions in non-underwritten transactions, such as private placements of loans and debt and equity securities, including, private investment in public equity transactions (“PIPEs”), and as sales agent in at-the-market offerings of equity securities. The Company records placement revenues (which may be in cash and/or securities) at the point in time when the services for the transactions are completed under the terms of each assignment or engagement. The Company records sales agent commissions on a trade-date basis.

#### Brokerage

Brokerage revenue consists of commissions, principal transactions, equity and credit research fees and trade conversion revenue.

66

---

## Table of Contents

**Commissions.** Commission revenue includes fees from executing and clearing client transactions and commission sharing arrangements. These fees are recognized on a trade-date basis. The Company permits institutional customers to allocate a portion of their commissions to pay for research products and other services provided by third parties. The amounts allocated for those purposes are commonly referred to as "soft dollar arrangements". Commissions on soft dollar brokerage are recorded net of the related expenditures on an accrual basis. The costs of commission recapture arrangements are recorded on an accrual basis for each eligible trade and shown net of commission revenue. The Company recognizes the soft dollar and commission recapture revenue on a net basis where the Company acts as an agent and on a gross basis where the Company is deemed to be the principal. Commission revenues also includes fees from making algorithms available to clients.

**Principal transactions.** Principal transactions revenue includes net trading gains and losses from the Company's market-making activities in over-the-counter equity and fixed income securities, trading of convertible securities, and trading gains and losses on inventory and other Company positions, which include warrants previously received as part of investment banking transactions. In certain cases, the Company provides liquidity to clients by buying or selling blocks of shares of listed stocks without previously identifying the other side of the trade at execution, which subjects the Company to market risk. These positions are typically held for a very short duration.

**Equity and credit research fees.** Equity and credit research fees are paid to the Company for providing equity and credit research. Revenue is recognized once an arrangement exists and access to research has been provided.

**Trade conversion revenue.** Trade conversion revenue includes fees earned from converting foreign securities into an American Depositary Receipt ("ADR") and fees earned from converting an ADR into foreign securities on behalf of customers, and margins earned from facilitating customer foreign exchange transactions. Trade conversion revenue is recognized on a trade-date basis.

### Investment Income

Investment income earned by the investment management and investment bank segments are earned from investing the Company's capital in various strategies and from investments in private capital raising transactions of its investment banking clients.

### Interest and dividends

Interest and dividends are earned by the Company from various sources. The Company receives interest and dividends primarily from securities finance activities and securities held by the Company for purposes of investing capital, investments held by its Consolidated Funds and its brokerage balances. Interest is recognized on an accrual basis and interest income is recognized on the debt of those issuers that is deemed collectible. Interest income and expense includes premiums and discounts amortized and accreted on debt investments based on criteria determined by the Company using the effective yield method, which assumes the reinvestment of all interest payments. Dividends are recognized on the ex-dividend date.

### Reimbursement from affiliates

The Company allocates, at its discretion, certain expenses incurred on behalf of its private fund and real estate businesses. These expenses relate to the administration of such subsidiaries and assets that the Company manages for its funds. In addition, pursuant to the funds' offering documents, the Company charges certain allowable expenses to the funds, including charges and personnel costs for legal, compliance, accounting, tax compliance, risk and technology expenses that directly relate to administering the assets of the funds. Such expenses that have been reimbursed at their actual costs are included in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations as employee compensation and benefits, professional, advisory and other fees, communications, occupancy and equipment, client services and business development and other expenses.

### Aircraft lease revenue

Aircraft lease revenue associated with the Company's aircraft leasing business is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, net of deferred rent and/or prepaid initial direct costs.

### Reinsurance-related contracts

Premiums for reinsurance-related contracts are earned over the coverage period. In most cases, premiums are recognized as revenues ratably over the term of the contract with unearned premiums computed on a monthly basis. For each of its contracts, the Company determines if the contract provides indemnification against loss or liability

relating to insurance risk, in accordance with US GAAP. If the Company determines that a contract does not expose it to a reasonable possibility of a significant loss from insurance risk, the Company records the contract under the deposit method of accounting with any net amount receivable reflected as an asset in other assets, and any net amount payable reflected as a liability within accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

67

---

Table of Contents

The liabilities for losses and loss adjustment expenses are recorded at the estimated ultimate payment amounts, including reported losses. Estimated ultimate payment amounts are based upon (1) reports of losses from policyholders, (2) individual case estimates and (3) estimates of incurred but unreported losses.

Provisions for losses and loss adjustment expenses are charged to earnings after deducting amounts recovered and estimates of recoverable amounts and are included in other expenses on the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Costs of acquiring new policies, which vary with and are directly related to the production of new policies, have been deferred to the extent that such costs are deemed recoverable from future premiums or gross profits. Such costs include commissions and allowances as well as certain costs of policy issuance and underwriting and are included within other assets in the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition.

The following tables summarize the impacts of adopting ASC Topic 606 on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition As of June 30, 2018

	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
Assets			
Fees receivable, net of allowance	\$138,462	\$7,550	\$146,012
Other investments	169,897	(7,550)	162,347
Stockholders' equity	\$793,207	\$2,539	\$795,746

(dollars in thousands)

## Assets

Fees receivable, net of allowance

Other investments

Stockholders' equity

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018			Six Months Ended June 30, 2018		
	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
Revenues						
Investment banking	\$84,826	\$(4,785)	\$80,041	\$182,814	\$(8,848)	\$173,966
Incentive income	48	1,103	1,151	64	3,410	3,474
Total revenues	234,573	(3,682)	230,891	485,957	(5,438)	480,519
Expenses						
Underwriting expenses	4,785	(4,785)	—	8,848	(8,848)	—
Total expenses	223,416	(4,785)	218,631	449,162	(8,848)	440,314
Net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments	16,719	(24)	16,695	32,688	1,430	34,118
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. common stockholders	\$3,701	\$1,127	\$4,828	\$18,856	\$1,980	\$20,836

(dollars in thousands)

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2018		
	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$58,015	\$1,980	\$59,995
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities:			
Net (gains) losses on securities, derivatives, and other investments	(28,237)	1,885	(26,352)

(dollars in thousands)



Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

(Increase) decrease in operating assets:			
Fees receivable, net of allowance	(32,917 )	(3,055 )	(35,972 )
Net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities	29,036	810	29,846
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchase of other investments	(20,227 )	(812 )	(21,039 )
Net cash provided by / (used in) investing activities	\$(8,316 )	\$(812 )	\$(9,128 )

68

---

## Table of Contents

(a) The amounts reflected above represent items as they would have been reported prior to adoption of the new revenue standard.

Refer to Note 21, Segment Reporting, for revenues from contracts with customers disaggregated by major business activity.

### Interest and dividends expense

Interest and dividends expense relates primarily to securities finance activities, trading activity with respect to the Company's investments and interest expense on debt.

### Expenses

The Company's expenses consist of compensation and benefits, interest and dividends, reinsurance costs, general, administrative and other, and consolidated fund expenses.

**Compensation and Benefits.** Compensation and benefits is comprised of salaries, benefits, discretionary cash bonuses and equity-based compensation. Annual incentive compensation is variable, and the amount paid is generally based on a combination of employees' performance, their contribution to their business segment, and the Company's performance. Generally, compensation and benefits comprise a significant portion of total expenses, with annual incentive compensation comprising a significant portion of total compensation and benefits expenses.

**Reinsurance claims, commissions and amortization of deferred acquisition costs.** Reinsurance related expenses reflect loss and claim reserves, acquisition costs and other expenses incurred with respect to our insurance and reinsurance operations.

**General, Administrative and Other.** General, administrative and other expenses are primarily related to professional services, occupancy and equipment, business development expenses, communications, expenses associated with our reinsurance business and other miscellaneous expenses. These expenses may also include certain one-time charges and non-cash expenses.

**Consolidated Funds Expenses.** Certain funds are consolidated by the Company pursuant to US GAAP. As such, the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements reflect the expenses of these consolidated entities and the portion attributable to other investors is allocated to a redeemable non-controlling interest.

### Income Taxes

The taxable results of the Company's U.S. operations are subject to U.S. federal, state and city taxation as a corporation. The Company is also subject to foreign taxation on income it generates in certain countries.

The Company records deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax benefit or expense that will result from differences between the carrying value of its assets for income tax purposes and for financial reporting purposes, as well as for operating or capital loss and tax credit carryovers. A valuation allowance is recorded to bring the net deferred tax assets to a level that, in management's view, is more likely than not to be realized in the foreseeable future. This level will be estimated based on a number of factors, especially the amount of net deferred tax assets of the Company that are actually expected to be realized, for tax purposes, in the foreseeable future. Deferred tax liabilities that cannot be realized in a similar future time period and thus that cannot offset the Company's deferred tax assets are not taken into account when calculating the Company's net deferred tax assets.

### Redeemable Non-controlling Interests

Redeemable non-controlling interests represent the pro rata share of the income or loss of the non-wholly owned consolidated entities attributable to the other owners of such entities. Due to the fact that the non-controlling interests are redeemable at the option of the holder they have been classified as temporary equity.

### Assets Under Management and Fund Performance

#### Assets Under Management

Assets under management refer to all of our investment management products, solutions and services including advisers to private funds, managed accounts, real estate funds, private equity structures and listed vehicles. The Company's investment management segment includes such strategies as long/short equity, merger arbitrage, activism, health care royalties, private healthcare investing and real estate.

Assets under management also include the fair value of assets the Company manages pursuant to separately managed accounts, collateralized debt obligations for which the Company is the collateral manager, and, as indicated in the

footnotes to

69

---

Table of Contents

the table below, proprietary assets which the Company has invested in these products. Also, as indicated, assets under management for certain products may represent committed capital or committed funding that may not be under our control but forms part of the investment management product's trading level.

As of July 1, 2018, the Company had assets under management of \$10.9 billion, a 1.0% decrease as compared to assets under management of \$11.0 billion as of January 1, 2018. The \$0.1 billion decrease in assets under management during the six months ended June 30, 2018 primarily resulted from redemptions in the private funds and private healthcare funds.

The following table is a breakout of total assets under management by platform as of July 1, 2018 (which excludes cross investments from other Ramius platforms):

	Platform							
	Private Funds (a) (b) (g)	Alternative Solutions (a)	Cowen Trading Strategies (h)	Real Estate (a) (d) (i)	Healthcare Royalty Partners (c) (d) (i)	Private Healthcare (d) (i) (k)	Other (j)	Total
	(dollars in millions)							
January 1, 2016	\$5,590	\$3,552	\$95	\$1,642	\$2,409	\$—	\$34	\$13,322
Subscriptions	1,537	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,537
Redemptions	(714 )	(3,641 )	(40 )	(220 )	(137 )	—	(21 )	(4,773 )
Performance (e)	362	89	(3 )	—	10	—	—	458
Net Return (f)	6.48 %	2.51 %	(3.16 )%	— %	0.42 %	— %	— %	3.44 %
January 1, 2017	6,775	—	52	1,422	2,282	—	13	10,544
Subscriptions	823	—	163	583	—	—	51	1,799
Redemptions	(1,168 )	—	(59 )	—	(521 )	—	—	(1,760 )
Performance (e)	430	—	1	—	(26 )	—	—	420
Net Return (f)	6.35 %	— %	1.92 %	— %	(1.14 )%	— %	— %	3.98 %
January 1, 2018	6,860	—	157	2,005	1,735	182	64	11,003
Subscriptions	645	—	—	(43 )	35	128	18	783
Redemptions	(1,007 )	—	(1 )	—	—	(54 )	—	(1,062 )
Performance (e)	151	—	—	—	(12 )	26	—	165
Net Return (f)	2.20 %	— %	— %	— %	(0.69 )%	— %	— %	1.50 %
July 1, 2018	\$6,649	\$—	\$156	\$1,962	\$1,758	\$282	\$82	\$10,889

The Company owns between 20% and 55% of the general partners, investment managers or managing members of the real estate business, the activist business, and the global macro business and the equity long/short business. The Company does not possess unilateral control over any of the foregoing businesses. The Company owns 100% of the investment manager of the event-driven equity business. On September 23, 2016, the Company completed the sale of its interest in the alternative solutions business, thereby reducing the Company's estimated assets under management by approximately \$2.5 billion.

These amounts include the Company's invested capital of approximately \$170.2 million, \$160.9 million and \$176.6 million as of July 1, 2018, January 1, 2018 and January 1, 2017, respectively (including interests in both a registered investment company and an Undertakings for Collective Investment Trust (UCITS), each of which pursues a private fund-style strategy). Assets under management amounts are as of July 1, 2018 and include approximately \$613.0 million of committed but undrawn capital that will be charged fees when invested.

These amounts include the Company's invested capital of approximately \$5.3 million, \$5.6 million and \$10.5 million as of July 1, 2018, January 1, 2018 and January 1, 2017, respectively.

This amount includes unfunded capital commitments.

Performance and net returns are net of all management and incentive fees and includes the effect of any foreign exchange translation adjustments and leverage in certain funds.

Performance net returns are calculated on the platform as a whole. Net return of individual funds will vary.



Table of Contents

The Company's actively marketed private fund products have varying liquidity terms typically ranging from daily to quarterly liquidity with less liquidity applying to certain co-investment vehicles. In 2010, the Company (g) suspended redemption rights with respect to certain private funds that are being wound down. The private funds that have suspended redemption rights represent approximately 3.13% of the total private fund assets under management.

Cowen Trading Strategies advised a managed futures mutual fund that was fully liquidated as of April 30, 2017.

The Company began managing the assets of a Collateralized Debt Obligation ("CDO") on May 4, 2017. The CDO (h) is an amortizing pool of assets with cash returned to investors in periodic distributions as it becomes available.

Assets under management reflects the outstanding face amount of such CDO. The Company owns 100% of the investment manager of the Cowen Trading Strategies business.

The real estate, healthcare royalty and private healthcare funds do not provide investors with redemption rights. (i) Investors receive distributions upon dispositions of the funds' underlying investments.

Includes the assets of separate accounts managed by the Company for non-institutional clients and the assets of private-equity style co-investment vehicles that had been managed prior to July 1, 2017 but had not previously been

(j) included in the Company's calculation of its assets under management. Prior to June 1, 2017, "Other" assets under management included the assets of a CDO managed by the Company, which are now part of the Cowen Trading Strategies business.

The Company began managing a private healthcare fund in September 2015. This amount includes the Company's (k) investment of \$38.0 million and \$36.9 million as of July 1, 2018 and January 1, 2018, respectively. The Company owns 100% of the investment manager of the private healthcare business.

Fund Performance

For the quarter ended June 30, 2018, Cowen's public equity investment strategies had positive results during a strong quarter for both the Russell 2000 and the S&P 500. Cowen's private market investment capabilities are all in their investment periods.

Our activist strategy had positive performance for the quarter, but lagged the Russell 2000 Index, which was up sharply at 7.67% for the quarter.

The merger arbitrage strategy had strong returns for the quarter, outperforming both the S&P 500 and the HFRX Merger Arbitrage Index. The UCITS Fund had a similarly strong performance.

Our equity long/short affiliate, which follows a multi-sector approach with a focus on technology and consumer companies, finished the quarter with positive results, driven by a particularly strong May. Performance was driven primarily by alpha in its long equity investments. The fund outperformed both the S&P 500 and the HFRX Equity Hedge Index.

Our healthcare royalty strategy's third fund remains in its investment period. Ongoing opportunities in the pharmaceutical and healthcare sectors remain robust and the fund was 75% invested at quarter end.

Our private healthcare fund remains in its investment period, ending the quarter with six holdings and a solid pipeline of opportunities ahead. One of its portfolio companies held a successful IPO in June.

Our real estate affiliate's third private-equity style real estate fund and its sixth debt fund are both in their investment periods.

The liquidation of the internally managed multi-strategy vehicles continues.

Invested Capital

The Company invests a significant portion of its capital base to help drive results and facilitate the growth of its investment management and investment bank businesses. Management allocates capital to three primary investment categories: (i) trading strategies; (ii) merchant banking investments; and (iii) real estate investments. The Company seeks to make strategic and opportunistic investments in varying capital structures across a diverse array of businesses, private funds and mutual funds. Much of the Company's trading strategy portfolio is invested alongside the Company's investment management clients and includes liquid investment strategies such as corporate credit trading, event driven, macro trading, and enhanced cash management. Within its merchant banking investments, management generally takes a long-term view that typically involves investing directly in public and private companies globally, private equity funds and alongside its investment management clients. In addition, from time to

time the Company makes investments in private capital raising transactions of its investment banking clients. The Company's real estate investment strategy focuses on making investments alongside the investment management clients invested in the RCG Longview funds, as well as in direct investments in commercial real estate projects.

71

---

Table of Contents

As of June 30, 2018, the Company's invested capital amounted to a net value of \$716.1 million (supporting a long market value of \$600.7 million), representing approximately 90% of Cowen's stockholders' equity presented in accordance with US GAAP. The table below presents the Company's invested equity capital by strategy and as a percentage of Cowen's stockholders' equity as of June 30, 2018. The net values presented in the table below do not tie to Cowen's condensed consolidated statement of financial condition as of June 30, 2018 because they are included in various line items of the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of financial condition, including "securities owned, at fair value", "other investments", "cash and cash equivalents", and "consolidated funds-securities owned, at fair value".

Strategy	Net Value (dollars in millions)	% of Stockholders' Equity
Trading	\$ 527.9	67%
Merchant Banking	159.8	20%
Real Estate	28.4	4%
Total	716.1	90%
Stockholders' Equity	\$ 793.2	100%

The allocations shown in the table above will change over time.

**Results of Operations**

To provide comparative information of the Company's operating results for the periods presented, a discussion of Economic Income (Loss) (which is a non-GAAP measure) of our investment management and investment bank segments follows the discussion of our total consolidated US GAAP results. Economic Income (Loss) reflects, on a consistent basis for all periods presented in the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements, income earned from the Company's funds and managed accounts and from its own invested capital. Economic Income (Loss) excludes certain adjustments required under US GAAP. See the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of the Company-Segment Analysis and Economic Income (Loss)," and Note 21 to the accompanying Company's condensed consolidated financial statements, appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-Q, for a reconciliation of Economic Income (Loss) to total Company US GAAP net income (loss).



Table of Contents

Three Months Ended June 30, 2018 Compared with the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017

	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations				
	Three Months Ended June 30,		Period to Period		
	2018	2017	\$ Change	% Change	
	(dollars in thousands)				
Revenues					
Investment banking	\$84,826	\$64,146	\$20,680	32	%
Brokerage	103,285	63,845	39,440	62	%
Management fees	7,373	8,656	(1,283 )	(15 )	%
Incentive income	48	3,726	(3,678 )	(99 )	%
Interest and dividends	25,109	7,917	17,192	217	%
Reimbursement from affiliates	336	495	(159 )	(32 )	%
Aircraft lease revenue	419	1,043	(624 )	(60 )	%
Reinsurance premiums	9,226	7,682	1,544	20	%
Other revenues	876	1,345	(469 )	(35 )	%
Consolidated Funds revenues	3,075	1,675	1,400	84	%
Total revenues	234,573	160,530	74,043	46	%
Interest and dividends expense	24,306	12,211	12,095	99	%
Total net revenues	210,267	148,319	61,948	42	%
Expenses					
Employee compensation and benefits	131,845	102,111	29,734	29	%
Reinsurance claims, commissions and amortization of deferred acquisition costs	9,924	7,275	2,649	36	%
Operating, general, administrative and other expenses	75,304	53,990	21,314	39	%
Depreciation and amortization expense	3,194	3,132	62	2	%
Restructuring costs	—	8,541	(8,541 )	NM	
Consolidated Funds expenses	3,149	2,748	401	15	%
Total expenses	223,416	177,797	45,619	26	%
Other income (loss)					
Net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments	16,719	18,719	(2,000 )	(11 )	%
Bargain purchase gain, net of tax	—	7,946	(7,946 )	NM	
Gain/(loss) on debt extinguishment	(556 )	—	(556 )	NM	
Consolidated Funds net gains (losses)	30,985	30,613	372	1	%
Total other income (loss)	47,148	57,278	(10,130 )	(18 )	%
Income (loss) before income taxes	33,999	27,800	6,199	22	%
Income tax expense (benefit)	3,993	(785 )	4,778	(609 )	%
Net income (loss)	30,006	28,585	1,421	5	%
Net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	24,607	21,145	3,462	16	%
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	5,399	7,440	(2,041 )	—	%
Preferred stock dividends	1,698	1,698	—	NM	
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. common stockholders	\$3,701	\$5,742	\$(2,041 )	(36 )	%
Revenues					
Investment Banking					

Investment banking revenues increased \$20.7 million to \$84.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$64.1 million in the prior year period. During the three months ended June 30, 2018, the Company completed 30 underwriting transactions, 10 strategic advisory transactions and one debt capital market transaction.

During the three months ended June 30, 2017, the Company completed 31 underwriting transactions and two strategic advisory transactions. The average underwriting fee per transaction was 18.8% greater in the second quarter of 2018 as compared to the prior year period.

Brokerage

73

---

Table of Contents

Brokerage revenues increased \$39.4 million to \$103.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$63.8 million in the prior year period. This was attributable to an increase in revenues due to the acquisition of Convergenx Group in June 2017 and increased revenue in our options business. Customer trading volumes across the industry (according to Bloomberg) were essentially flat for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared to the prior year period.

Management Fees

Management fees decreased \$1.3 million to \$7.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$8.7 million in the prior year period. This decrease in management fees was primarily related to a decrease in management fees from the healthcare royalty business.

Incentive Income

Incentive income remained fairly flat at \$3.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$3.7 million in the prior year period. This decrease was related to the new revenue recognition standards, effective January 1, 2018, for which the Company now recognizes the majority of incentive income allocated to the Company as net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments.

Interest and Dividends

Interest and dividends increased \$17.2 million to \$25.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$7.9 million in the prior year period. This was primarily attributable to securities financing activities related to the June 2017 acquisition of Convergenx Group.

Reimbursements from Affiliates

Reimbursements from affiliates decreased \$0.2 million to \$0.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$0.5 million in the prior year period.

Aircraft Lease Revenue

Aircraft lease revenue decreased \$0.6 million to \$0.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$1.0 million in the prior year period. This decrease was related to the sale of one plane during the third quarter of 2017.

Reinsurance Premiums

Reinsurance premiums increased \$1.5 million to \$9.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$7.7 million in the prior year period. This increase reflects premiums earned in the second quarter of 2018 from additional reinsurance policies in force.

Other Revenues

Other revenues decreased \$0.5 million to \$0.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$1.3 million in the prior year period.

Consolidated Funds Revenues

Consolidated Funds revenues increased \$1.4 million to \$3.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$1.7 million in the prior year period. This is due to an increase in interest and dividend income in our consolidated funds.

Interest and Dividends

Interest and dividend expenses increased \$12.1 million to \$24.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$12.2 million in the prior year period. This was primarily attributable to securities finance activities related to the June 2017 acquisition of Convergenx Group.

Expenses

Employee Compensation and Benefits

Employee compensation and benefits expenses increased \$29.7 million to \$131.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$102.1 million in the prior year period. The increase is primarily due to \$10.1 million lower other income (loss) netted with \$74.0 million higher revenues during the second quarter of 2018 as compared to 2017 and thus resulting in a higher compensation and benefits accrual. The compensation to revenue ratio, including other income (loss), was 46.8% for the three months ended June 30, 2018, compared with 46.9% for the prior year period.

Reinsurance Claims, Commissions and Amortization of Deferred Acquisition Costs

74

---

Table of Contents

Reinsurance related expenses increased \$2.6 million to \$9.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$7.3 million in the prior year period. This increase is due to additional reinsurance policies in force.

#### General, Administrative and Other Expenses

General, administrative and other expenses increased \$21.3 million to \$75.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$54.0 million in the prior year period. The increase is primarily related to higher floor brokerage and trade execution costs, due to higher brokerage revenue, and increased marketing and business development expenses, legal and other professional fees, depreciation and amortization and increased occupancy costs, which are mostly related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group during June 2017.

#### Depreciation and Amortization Expenses

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased \$0.1 million to \$3.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$3.1 million in the prior year period. The increase is primarily related to an increase in amortization of intangible assets and depreciable fixed assets related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group in June 2017.

#### Restructuring Costs

Restructuring costs expenses were \$8.5 million for three months ended June 30, 2017 and there were none in the current period. In conjunction with the integration of the acquired businesses of Convergenx Group, the Company evaluated the combined broker-dealer businesses and operations and incurred integration and restructuring costs which primarily related to exit and disposal costs, discontinuation of redundant technology services and severance costs.

#### Consolidated Funds Expenses

Consolidated Funds expenses increased \$0.4 million to \$3.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$2.7 million for the prior year period. The increase is due to increased interest and dividend expense in our consolidated funds.

#### Other Income (Loss)

Other income (loss) decreased \$10.1 million to \$47.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with income of \$57.3 million in the prior year period. The decrease primarily relates to a decrease in performance in the Company's own invested capital offset partially by the bargain purchase gain related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group during June 2017. The gains and losses shown under Consolidated Funds reflect the consolidated total performance for such funds, and the portion of those gains or losses that are attributable to other investors is allocated to redeemable non-controlling interests.

#### Income Taxes

Income tax expense increased \$4.8 million to \$4.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with an income tax benefit of \$0.8 million in the prior year period. This change is primarily attributable to the Company's increased pre-tax book income, partially offset by the impact of the new reduced statutory Federal tax rate enacted as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017.

#### Income (Loss) Attributable to Redeemable Non-controlling Interests

Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests increased by \$3.5 million to \$24.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with income of \$21.1 million in the prior year period. The increase was primarily the result of an increase in income earned by the event driven and private healthcare consolidated funds in the current year period. Non-controlling interests represent the pro rata share of the income or loss of the non-wholly owned consolidated entities attributable to the other owners of such entities.

#### Preferred Stock Dividends

On May 19, 2015, the Company completed its offering of 120,750 shares of the Company's 5.625% Series A cumulative perpetual convertible preferred stock. Each share of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is entitled to dividends at a rate of 5.625% per annum. The Company may, at its option, pay dividends in cash, common stock or a combination thereof.



Table of Contents

Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 Compared with Six Months Ended June 30, 2017

	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations			
	Six Months Ended June 30,		Period to Period	
	2018	2017	\$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Revenues				
Investment banking	\$182,814	\$100,699	\$82,115	82 %
Brokerage	209,018	114,379	94,639	83 %
Management fees	14,790	17,364	(2,574 )	(15 )%
Incentive income	64	4,272	(4,208 )	(99 )%
Interest and dividends	51,063	13,006	38,057	293 %
Reimbursement from affiliates	713	2,147	(1,434 )	(67 )%
Aircraft lease revenue	1,134	2,102	(968 )	(46 )%
Reinsurance premiums	17,873	14,771	3,102	21 %
Other revenues	2,212	2,745	(533 )	(19 )%
Consolidated Funds revenues	6,276	4,016	2,260	56 %
Total revenues	485,957	275,501	210,456	76 %
Interest and dividends expense	48,846	22,141	26,705	121 %
Total net revenues	437,111	253,360	270,863	107 %
Expenses				
Employee compensation and benefits	266,985	178,784	88,201	49 %
Reinsurance claims, commissions and amortization of deferred acquisition costs	18,655	13,453	5,202	39 %
Operating, general, administrative and other expenses	151,523	93,591	57,932	62 %
Depreciation and amortization expense	6,419	6,160	259	4 %
Restructuring costs	—	8,541	(8,541 )	NM
Consolidated Funds expenses	5,580	7,711	(2,131 )	(28 )%
Total expenses	449,162	308,240	140,922	46 %
Other income (loss)				
Net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments	32,688	44,775	(12,087 )	(27 )%
Bargain purchase gain, net of tax	—	7,946	(7,946 )	NM
Gain/(loss) on debt extinguishment	(556 )	—	(556 )	NM
Consolidated Funds net gains (losses)	48,850	43,959	4,891	11 %
Total other income (loss)	80,982	96,680	(15,698 )	(16 )%
Income (loss) before income taxes	68,931	41,800	114,243	(273 )%
Income tax expense (benefit)	10,916	1,126	9,790	(869 )%
Net income (loss)	58,015	40,674	104,453	(257 )%
Net income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated subsidiaries and funds	35,763	30,250	5,513	18 %
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc.	22,252	10,424	11,828	(113 )%
Preferred stock dividends	3,396	3,396	—	— %
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. common stockholders	\$18,856	\$7,028	\$11,828	(168 )%
Revenues				
Investment Banking				

Investment banking revenues increased \$82.1 million to \$182.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$100.7 million in the prior year period. During the six months ended June 30, 2018, the Company completed 66 underwriting transactions, 15 strategic advisory transactions and two debt capital market transactions. During the six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company completed 54 underwriting transactions and four strategic advisory transactions. The average underwriting fee per transaction was 33.3% greater for the six months ended June 30, 2018 as compared to the prior year period.

Brokerage

76

---



Table of Contents

Brokerage revenues increased \$94.6 million to \$209.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$114.4 million in the prior year period. This was attributable to an increase in revenues due to the acquisition of Convergenx Group in June 2017 and increased revenue in our options business. Customer trading volumes across the industry (according to Bloomberg) increased 5% for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared to the prior year period.

**Management Fees**

Management fees decreased \$2.6 million to \$14.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$17.4 million in the prior year period. This decrease in management fees was primarily related to a decrease in management fees from the healthcare royalty business and to the firm exiting two investment management strategies, one in the fourth quarter of 2017 and the other in the first quarter of 2018.

**Incentive Income**

Incentive income decreased \$4.2 million to an immaterial amount for the six months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$4.3 million in the prior year period. This decrease was related to the new revenue recognition standards, effective January 1, 2018, for which the Company now recognizes the majority of incentive income allocated to the Company as net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments.

**Interest and Dividends**

Interest and dividends increased \$38.1 million to \$51.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$13.0 million in the prior year period. This was primarily attributable to securities financing activities related to the June 2017 acquisition of Convergenx Group.

**Reimbursements from Affiliates**

Reimbursements from affiliates decreased \$1.4 million to \$0.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$2.1 million in the prior year period. The decrease is primarily related to a decrease in reimbursements from the activist business.

**Aircraft Lease Revenues**

Aircraft lease revenues decreased \$1.0 million to \$1.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared to \$2.1 million in the prior year period. This decrease was related to the sale of one plane during the third quarter of 2017.

**Reinsurance Premiums**

Reinsurance premiums increased \$3.1 million to \$17.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$14.8 million in the prior year period. This increase reflects premiums earned in the first six months of 2018 from additional reinsurance policies in force compared to the first six months of 2017.

**Other Revenues**

Other revenues decreased \$0.5 million to \$2.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$2.7 million in the prior year period.

**Consolidated Funds Revenues**

Consolidated Funds revenues increased \$2.3 million to \$6.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$4.0 million in the prior year period. The increase is due to interest and dividends income from the consolidated funds.

**Interest and Dividends**

Interest and dividends expenses increased \$26.7 million to \$48.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$22.1 million for the first six months of 2017. This was primarily attributable to securities finance activities related to the June 2017 acquisition of Convergenx Group.

**Expenses****Employee Compensation and Benefits**

Employee compensation and benefits expenses increased \$88.2 million to \$267.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$178.8 million for the first six months of 2017. The increase is primarily due to \$210.5 million higher total revenues offset partially by \$15.7 million less other income (loss) during 2018 as compared to 2017 resulting in a higher compensation and benefits accrual. The compensation to revenue ratio, including other income (loss), was 47% for the six months ended June 30, 2018, compared with 48% in the prior year period.



## Table of Contents

### Reinsurance Claims, Commissions and Amortization of Deferred Acquisition Costs

Reinsurance related expenses increased \$5.2 million to \$18.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$13.5 million for the first six months of 2017. This increase reflects reinsurance related expenses incurred in the first six months of 2018 from additional policies in force compared to the first six months of 2017.

### General, Administrative and Other Expenses

General, administrative and other expenses increased \$57.9 million to \$151.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$93.6 million in the prior year period. The increase is primarily related to higher floor brokerage and trade execution costs, due to higher brokerage revenue, and increased marketing and business development expenses, legal and other professional fees and increased occupancy costs, which are mostly related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group during June 2017.

### Depreciation and Amortization Expenses

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased \$0.3 million to \$6.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$6.2 million for the first six months of 2017. The increase is primarily related to an increase in amortization of intangible assets and depreciable fixed assets related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group in June 2017.

### Consolidated Funds Expenses

Consolidated Funds expenses decreased \$2.1 million to \$5.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$7.7 million in the prior year period. The decrease is due to decreased interest and dividends expense in the consolidated funds.

### Other Income (Loss)

Other income (loss) decreased \$15.7 million to \$81.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$96.7 million for the first six months of 2017. The decrease primarily relates to a decrease in performance in the Company's own invested capital offset partially by the bargain purchase gain related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group during June 2017. The gains and losses shown under Consolidated Funds reflect the consolidated total performance for such funds, and the portion of those gains or losses that are attributable to other investors is allocated to redeemable non-controlling interests.

### Income Taxes

Income tax expense increased \$9.8 million to \$10.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with an income tax expense of \$1.1 million in the prior year period. This change is primarily attributable to the Company's increased pre-tax book income, partially offset by the impact of the new reduced statutory Federal tax rate enacted as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017.

### Income (Loss) Attributable to Redeemable Non-controlling Interests

Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests increased \$5.5 million to \$35.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$30.3 million for the first six months of 2017. The increase was primarily the result of an increase in income earned by the event driven and private healthcare consolidated funds in the current year period. Non-controlling interests represent the pro rata share of the income or loss of the non-wholly owned consolidated entities attributable to the other owners of such entities.

### Preferred Stock Dividends

On May 19, 2015, the Company completed its offering of 120,750 shares of the Company's 5.625% Series A cumulative perpetual convertible preferred stock. Each share of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is entitled to dividends at a rate of 5.625% per annum. The Company may, at its option, pay dividends in cash, common stock or a combination thereof.

### Segment Analysis and Economic Income (Loss)

#### Segments

The Company conducts its operations through two segments: an investment management segment and an investment bank segment.

For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company's investment management segment includes advisers to private funds, managed accounts, real estate funds, private equity structures and listed vehicles operating results and other investment platforms operating results.



Table of Contents

For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company's investment bank segment includes investment banking, research, sales and trading, prime brokerage, global clearing and commission management services businesses' operating results.

**Economic Income (Loss)**

The performance measure used by the Company for each segment is Economic Income (Loss), which management uses to evaluate the financial performance of and to make operating decisions for the Company as a whole and each segment. Accordingly, management assesses its business by analyzing the performance of each segment and believes that investors should review the same performance measure that it uses to analyze its segment and business performance. In addition, management believes that Economic Income (Loss) is helpful to gain an understanding of its segment results of operations because it reflects such results on a consistent basis for all periods presented.

Our Economic Income (Loss) may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. We use Economic Income (Loss) as a measure of each segment's operating performance, not as a measure of liquidity. Economic Income (Loss) should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for operating income, net income, operating cash flows, investing and financing activities, or other income or cash flow statement data prepared in accordance with US GAAP. As a result of the adjustments made to arrive at Economic Income (Loss), Economic Income (Loss) has limitations in that it does not take into account certain items included or excluded under US GAAP, including our Consolidated Funds. Economic Income (Loss) is considered by management as a supplemental measure to the US GAAP results to provide a more complete understanding of each segment's performance as measured by management. For a reconciliation of Economic Income (Loss) to US GAAP net income (loss) for the periods presented and additional information regarding the reconciling adjustments discussed above, see Note 21 to the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-Q.

In general, Economic Income (Loss) is a pre-tax measure that (i) eliminates the impact of consolidation for consolidated funds and excludes (ii) goodwill and intangible impairment (iii) certain other transaction-related adjustments and/or reorganization expenses (iv) certain costs associated with debt and (v) preferred stock dividends. In addition, Economic Income (Loss) revenues include investment income that represents the income the Company has earned in investing its own capital, including realized and unrealized gains and losses, interest and dividends, net of associated investment related expenses. For US GAAP purposes, these items are included in each of their respective line items. Economic Income (Loss) revenues also include management fees, incentive income and investment income earned through the Company's investment as a general partner in certain real estate entities and the Company's investment in the activist business and certain funds. For US GAAP purposes, all of these items, are recorded in other income (loss). Economic Income (Loss) recognizes incentive fees during periods when the fees are not yet crystallized for US GAAP reporting. In addition, Economic Income (Loss) expenses are reduced by reimbursement from affiliates, which for US GAAP purposes is presented gross as part of revenue.

**Economic Income (Loss) Revenues**

The Company's principal sources of Economic Income (Loss) revenues are derived from activities in the following business segments:

Our investment management segment generates Economic Income (Loss) revenues through three principal sources: management fees, incentive income and investment income from our own capital. Management fees are directly impacted by any increase or decrease in assets under management, while incentive income is impacted by our funds' performance and resulting increase or decrease in assets under management. Investment income from the Company's own capital is impacted by the performance of the funds and other securities in which our capital is invested.

Our investment bank segment generates Economic Income (Loss) revenues through two principal sources: investment banking and brokerage. The Company earns investment banking revenue primarily from fees associated with public and private capital raising transactions and providing strategic advisory services. Investment banking revenues are derived primarily from small- and mid-capitalization companies within the Company's Target Sectors: healthcare, technology, media and telecommunications, information and technology services, consumer, aerospace and defense, industrials, energy and transportation. The Company's brokerage revenues consist of commissions, principal transactions and fees paid for equity and credit research and trade conversion. Cowen's investment bank segment also offers a full-service suite of prime brokerage services. Management reviews brokerage revenue on a combined basis

as the vast majority of the revenue is derived from the same group of clients. The Company derives its brokerage revenue primarily from trading equity and equity-linked securities on behalf of institutional investors. The majority of the Company's trading gains and losses are a result of activities that support the facilitation of client orders in both listed and over-the-counter securities, although all trading gains and losses are recorded in brokerage revenue in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of operations.

Economic Income (Loss) Expenses

79

---

Table of Contents

The Company's Economic Income (Loss) expenses consist of non-interest expenses and interest expense. Non-interest expenses consist of compensation and benefits and non-compensation expenses (fixed and variable), less reimbursement from affiliates.

## Non-controlling Interests

Non-controlling interests represent the pro rata share of the income or loss of the non-wholly owned consolidated entities attributable to the partners of such entities.

Three Months Ended June 30, 2018 Compared with Three Months Ended June 30, 2017

	(unaudited)						Total	
	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018			2017			Period-to-Period	
	Investment Management	Investment Bank	Total	Investment Management	Investment Bank	Total	\$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)							
Economic Income Revenues								
Investment banking	\$—	\$80,042	\$80,042	\$—	\$64,146	\$64,146	\$15,896	25 %
Brokerage	—	113,186	113,186	19	66,974	66,993	46,193	69 %
Management fees	11,758	728	12,486	13,602	753	14,355	(1,869)	(13)%
Incentive income (loss)	9,363	—	9,363	10,969	—	10,969	(1,606)	(15)%
Investment income (loss)	16,891	3,063	19,954	9,338	4,854	14,192	5,762	41 %
Other income (loss)	(579)	(142)	(721)	860	413	1,273	(1,994)	(157)%
Total economic income revenues	37,433	196,877	234,310	34,788	137,140	171,928	62,382	36 %
Interest expense	2,407	1,717	4,124	3,238	1,088	4,326	(202)	(5)%
Total net revenues	\$35,026	\$195,160	\$230,186	\$31,550	\$136,052	\$167,602	\$62,584	37 %

## Economic Income (Loss)

Total Economic Income (Loss) was \$21.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, an increase of \$10.2 million compared to Economic Income (Loss) which was \$11.5 million in the prior year period.

Total Economic Income (Loss) revenues were \$234.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, an increase of \$62.4 million compared to Economic Income (Loss) revenues of \$171.9 million in the prior year period. This was related to an increase in investment banking and brokerage activity and an increase in investment income.

## Investment Management Segment Revenues

Investment management segment Economic Income (Loss) revenues were \$37.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, an increase of 2.6 million compared to Economic Income (Loss) revenues of \$34.8 million in the prior year period.

**Management Fees.** Management fees for the segment decreased \$1.8 million to \$11.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$13.6 million in the prior year period. This decrease in management fees was primarily related to a decrease in management fees from the healthcare royalty business and the activist business.

**Incentive Income (Loss).** Incentive income for the segment decreased \$1.6 million to \$9.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$11.0 million in the prior year period. This decrease was related to a decrease in performance fees from the multi-strategy business partially offset by the private healthcare business.

**Investment Income (Loss).** Investment income for the segment increased \$7.6 million to \$16.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$9.3 million in the prior year period. The increase primarily relates to an increase in performance of the Company's own invested capital.

**Other Income (Loss).** Other income (loss) for the segment decreased \$1.4 million to a loss of \$0.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with income of \$0.9 million in the prior year period.

## Investment Bank Segment Revenues

Investment bank segment Economic Income (Loss) revenues were \$196.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, an increase of \$59.7 million compared with Economic Income (Loss) revenues of \$137.1 million in the prior year.





Table of Contents

**Investment Banking.** Investment banking revenues increased \$15.9 million to \$80.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$64.1 million in the prior year period. During the three months ended June 30, 2018, the Company completed 30 underwriting transactions, 10 strategic advisory transactions and one debt capital market transaction. During the three months ended June 30, 2017, the Company completed 31 underwriting transactions and two strategic advisory transactions. The average underwriting fee per transaction was 18.8% greater in the second quarter of 2018 as compared to the prior year period.

**Brokerage.** Brokerage revenues increased \$46.2 million to \$113.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$67.0 million in the prior year period. This was attributable to an increase in revenues due to the acquisition of Convergenx Group in June 2017 and increased revenue in our options business. Customer trading volumes across the industry (according to Bloomberg) were essentially flat for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared to the prior year period.

**Investment Income (Loss).** Investment income for the segment decreased \$1.8 million to \$3.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$4.9 million in the prior year period.

**Other Income (Loss).** Other income (loss) for the segment decreased \$0.6 million to a loss of \$0.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, compared with income of \$0.4 million in the prior year period. The decrease primarily relates to a decrease in income from the Company's reinsurance business.

**Interest expense**

Interest expense decreased \$0.2 million to \$4.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$4.3 million in the prior year period. Interest expense primarily relates to debt issued.

**Non-Interest Expenses**

**Non-interest expenses.** Total non-interest expenses increased \$51.9 million to \$206.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$154.1 million in the prior year period.

**Compensation and benefits expenses.** Compensation and benefits expenses, included within non-interest expenses, increased \$30.9 million to \$131.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$100.4 million in the prior year period. The increase is due to \$62.4 million higher revenues during the second quarter of 2018 as compared to 2017, which resulted in a higher compensation and benefits accrual. The compensation to revenue ratio was 56% for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with 58% in the prior year period.

**Non-compensation Expenses—Fixed.** Fixed non-compensation expenses, included within non-interest expenses, increased \$5.1 million to \$34.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$29.8 million in the prior year period. The increase is primarily related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group during June 2017.

The following table shows the components of the non-compensation expenses—fixed, for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Period-to-Period		
	2018	2017	\$ Change	% Change	
	(dollars in thousands)				
Non-compensation expenses—fixed:					
Communications	\$7,105	\$5,986	\$1,119	19	%
Professional, advisory and other fees	5,280	5,043	237	5	%
Occupancy and equipment	9,923	8,230	1,693	21	%
Service fees	4,809	3,303	1,506	46	%
Expenses from equity investments	2,781	2,952	(171)		NM
Other	4,967	4,239	728	17	%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$34,865</b>	<b>\$29,753</b>	<b>\$5,112</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>%</b>

**Depreciation and amortization expenses.** Depreciation and amortization expenses increased \$0.3 million to \$3.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$2.7 million in the prior year period. The increase is primarily related to an increase in amortization of intangible assets and depreciable fixed assets related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group in June 2017.

Non-compensation Expenses—Variable. Variable non-compensation expenses, included within non-interest expenses, which primarily are comprised of expenses which are incurred as a direct result of the processing and soliciting of revenue generating activities, increased \$15.4 million to \$37.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$21.9

81

---

Table of Contents

million in the prior year period. The increase is primarily related to higher floor brokerage and trade execution costs, related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group during June 2017.

The following table shows the components of the non-compensation expenses—variable, for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Period-to-Period	
	2018	2017	\$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Non-compensation expenses—Variable:				
Floor brokerage and trade execution	\$28,310	\$13,381	\$14,929	112 %
Healthcare Royalty Partners syndication costs	132	132	—	NM
Expenses related to Luxembourg reinsurance companies	924	897	27	3 %
Marketing and business development	7,556	6,970	586	8 %
Other	316	471	(155 )	—
Total	\$37,238	\$21,851	\$15,387	70 %

Reimbursement from Affiliates. Reimbursements from affiliates, included within non-interest expenses, which relate to the investment management segment decreased \$0.2 million to \$0.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared to \$0.6 million in the prior year period.

**Non-Controlling Interest**

Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests increased by \$0.5 million to \$2.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$2.0 million in the prior year period. Non-Controlling interest represents the portion of the net income or loss attributable to certain non-wholly owned subsidiaries that is allocated to our partners in those subsidiaries.

**Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 Compared with Six Months Ended June 30, 2017**

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2018			2017			Total Period-to-Period	
	Investment Management	Investment Bank	Total	Investment Management	Investment Bank	Total	\$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)							
Economic Income Revenues								
Investment banking	\$—	\$173,966	\$173,966	\$—	\$100,699	\$100,699	\$73,267	73 %
Brokerage	—	227,257	227,257	19	119,287	119,306	107,951	90 %
Management fees	24,114	1,499	25,613	26,748	1,554	28,302	(2,689 )	(10 )%
Incentive income (loss)	14,559	—	14,559	14,029	—	14,029	530	4 %
Investment income (loss)	28,787	5,469	34,256	24,485	11,331	35,816	(1,560 )	(4 )%
Other income (loss)	(218 )	384	166	1,680	698	2,378	(2,212 )	(93 )%
Total economic income revenues	67,242	408,575	475,817	66,961	233,569	300,530	175,287	58 %
Interest expense	6,260	3,821	10,081	6,480	2,189	8,669	1,412	16 %
Total net revenues	\$60,982	\$404,754	\$465,736	\$60,481	\$231,380	\$291,861	\$173,875	60 %

**Economic Income (Loss)**

Total Economic Income (Loss) was \$45.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018, an increase of \$28.8 million compared to Economic Income (Loss) which was \$17.0 million for the first six months of 2017.

Total Economic Income (Loss) revenues were \$475.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018, an increase of \$175.3 million compared to Economic Income (Loss) revenues of \$300.5 million for the first six months of 2017. This was related to an increase in investment banking and brokerage activity.

**Investment Management Segment Revenues**



Table of Contents

Investment management segment Economic Income (Loss) revenues were \$67.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018, an increase of \$0.2 million compared to Economic Income (Loss) revenues of \$67.0 million in the prior year period.

**Management Fees.** Management fees for the segment decreased \$2.6 million to \$24.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$26.7 million in the prior year period. This decrease in management fees was primarily related to a decrease in management fees from the healthcare royalty business and to the firm exiting two investment management strategies, one in the fourth quarter of 2017 and the other in the first quarter of 2018.

**Incentive Income (Loss).** Incentive income for the segment increased \$0.6 million to \$14.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$14.0 million in the prior year period. This increase was related to an increase in performance fees from the activist and private healthcare businesses offset partially by a decrease from the event driven and multi strategy businesses.

**Investment Income (Loss).** Investment income for the segment increased \$4.3 million to income of \$28.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$24.5 million in the prior year period. The increase primarily relates to an increase in performance of the Company's own invested capital.

**Other Income (Loss).** Other income (loss) for the segment decreased \$1.9 million to a loss of \$0.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with income of \$1.7 million in the prior year period. The decrease primarily relates to a decrease in income from the Company's reinsurance business.

#### Investment Bank Segment Revenues

Investment bank segment Economic Income (Loss) revenues were \$408.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018, an increase of \$175.0 million compared with Economic Income (Loss) revenues of \$233.6 million in the prior year.

**Investment Banking.** Investment banking revenues increased \$73.3 million to \$174.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$100.7 million for the first six months of 2017. During the six months ended June 30, 2018, the Company completed 66 underwriting transactions, 15 strategic advisory transactions and two debt capital market transactions. During the six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company completed 54 underwriting transactions and four strategic advisory transactions. The average underwriting fee per transaction was 33.3% greater for the six months ended June 30, 2018 as compared to the prior year period.

**Brokerage.** Brokerage revenues increased \$108.0 million to \$227.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$119.3 million for the first six months of 2017. This was attributable to an increase in revenues due to the acquisition of Convergenx Group in June 2017 and increased revenue in our options business. Customer trading volumes across the industry (according to Bloomberg) increased 5% for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared to the prior year period.

**Investment Income (Loss).** Investment income for the segment decreased \$5.9 million to \$5.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$11.3 million in the prior year period.

**Other Income (Loss).** Other income (loss) for the segment decreased \$0.3 million to \$0.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$0.7 million in the prior year period.

#### Interest expense

Interest expense increased \$1.4 million to \$10.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$8.7 million for the first six months of 2017. Interest expense primarily relates to debt issued.

#### Non-Interest Expenses

**Non-interest expenses.** Total non-interest expenses increased \$144.0 million to \$415.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018, compared with \$271.3 million for the first six months of 2017.

**Compensation and benefits expenses.** Compensation and benefits expenses, included within non-interest expenses, increased \$90.1 million to \$265.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$175.3 million for the first six months of 2017. The increase is due to \$175.3 million higher revenues during 2018 as compared to 2017 which resulted in a higher compensation and benefits accrual. The compensation to revenue ratio was 56% for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with 58% in the prior year period.

**Non-compensation Expenses—Fixed.** Fixed non-compensation expenses, included within non-interest expenses, increased \$16.0 million to \$69.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$53.6 million for the

first six months of 2017. The increase is primarily related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group during June 2017.

83

---

Table of Contents

The following table shows the components of the non-compensation expenses—fixed, for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017:

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Period-to-Period	
	2018	2017	\$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Non-compensation expenses—fixed:				
Communications	\$14,653	\$10,700	\$3,953	37 %
Professional, advisory and other fees	11,033	8,969	2,064	23 %
Occupancy and equipment	19,404	14,894	4,510	30 %
Service fees	9,975	5,893	4,082	69 %
Expenses from equity investments	5,657	5,716	(59 )	(1 )%
Other	8,821	7,406	1,415	19 %
Total	\$69,543	\$53,578	\$15,965	30 %

Depreciation and amortization expenses. Depreciation and amortization expenses increased \$0.7 million to \$5.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$5.3 million for the first six months of 2017. The increase is primarily related to an increase in amortization of intangible assets and depreciable fixed assets related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group in June 2017.

Non-compensation Expenses—Variable. Variable non-compensation expenses, included within non-interest expenses, which primarily are comprised of expenses that are incurred as a direct result of the processing and soliciting of revenue generating activities, increased \$37.0 million to \$75.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$38.3 million for the first six months of 2017. The increase is primarily related to higher floor brokerage and trade execution costs, related to the acquisition of Convergenx Group during June 2017.

The following table shows the components of the non-compensation expenses—variable, for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017:

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Period-to-Period	
	2018	2017	\$ Change	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Non-compensation expenses—Variable:				
Floor brokerage and trade execution	\$56,936	\$20,829	\$36,107	173 %
HealthCare Royalty Partners syndication costs	264	264	—	— %
Expenses related to Luxembourg companies	1,695	1,759	(64 )	(4 )%
Marketing and business development	15,447	14,511	936	6 %
Other	882	892	(10 )	(1 )%
Total	\$75,224	\$38,255	\$36,969	97 %

Reimbursement from Affiliates. Reimbursements from affiliates, included within non-interest expenses, which relate to the investment management segment decreased \$0.3 million to \$0.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared to \$1.2 million in the prior year period.

#### Non-Controlling Interest

Income (loss) attributable to redeemable non-controlling interests increased by \$1.0 million to \$4.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared with \$3.6 million in the prior year period. Non-Controlling interest represents the portion of the net income or loss attributable to certain non-wholly owned subsidiaries that is allocated to our partners in those subsidiaries.

#### Cash Flows Analysis

The Company's primary sources of cash are derived from its operating activities, fees and realized returns on its own invested capital. The Company's primary uses of cash include compensation and general and administrative expenses. Operating Activities. Net cash provided by operating activities of \$29.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 was primarily related to the proceeds from sales of securities owned, at fair value offset by the purchases of securities owned, at

84

---



Table of Contents

fair value. Net cash provided by operating activities of \$131.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 was primarily related to the proceeds from sales of securities owned, at fair value offset by the purchases of securities owned, at fair value.

**Investing Activities.** Net cash used in investing activities of \$8.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 was primarily related to purchases of other investments partially offset by proceeds from sales of other investments. Net cash used in investing activities of \$15.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 was primarily related to the purchase of Convergenx Group and purchases of other investments offset partially by sales of other investments.

**Financing Activities.** Net cash provided by financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2018 of \$33.6 million was primarily related to borrowings on notes and other debt partially offset by repayments on notes and other debt. Net cash provided by financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2017 of \$26.8 million was primarily related to borrowings on a term loan and contributions from non-controlling interests in Consolidated Funds offset partially by purchases of treasury stock and withdrawals from non-controlling interests in Consolidated Funds.

**Debt****Convertible Debt****2022 Convertible Notes**

The Company, on December 14, 2017, issued \$135.0 million aggregate principal amount of 3.00% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the "2022 Convertible Notes"). The 2022 Convertible Notes are due on December 15, 2022 unless earlier repurchased by the Company or converted by the holder in accordance with their terms prior to such date. The interest on the 2022 Convertible Notes is payable semi-annually on December 15 and June 15 of each year. The 2022 Convertible Notes are senior unsecured obligations of Cowen. The 2022 Convertible Notes may be converted into cash or shares of Class A common stock at the Company's election based on the current conversion price. The 2022 Convertible Notes were issued with an initial conversion price of \$17.375 per share of Cowen's Class A common stock.

The Company used the net proceeds, together with cash on hand, from the offering for general corporate purposes, including the repurchase or repayment of \$115.1 million of the Company's outstanding 3.0% cash convertible senior notes due 2019 (the "2019 Convertible Notes") and the repurchase of approximately \$19.5 million of the Company's shares of its Class A common stock, which were consummated substantially concurrently with the closing of the offering. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance of the 2022 Convertible Notes was \$111.8 million. On June 26, 2018, the Company received Cowen shareholder approval for the Company to settle the 2022 Convertible Note entirely in class A common shares. Upon receiving shareholder approval, the Company reclassified the separately recognized conversion option from a derivative liability to equity.

The Company recorded interest expense of \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018. The Company recognized the embedded cash conversion option at issuance date fair value, which also represents the initial unamortized discount on the 2022 Convertible Notes of \$23.4 million and is shown net in convertible debt in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. Amortization on the discount, included within interest and dividends expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations is \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, based on an effective interest rate of 7.13%. The Company capitalized the debt issuance costs in the amount of \$2.2 million, which is a direct deduction from the carrying value of the debt and will be amortized over the life of the 2022 Convertible Notes.

**2019 Convertible Notes**

On March 10, 2014, the Company issued \$149.5 million of 3.0% cash convertible senior notes (the "2019 Convertible Notes"). The 2019 Convertible Notes are due on March 15, 2019 unless earlier repurchased by the Company or converted by the holder into cash in accordance with their terms prior to such date. The interest on the 2019 Convertible Notes is payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15 of each year. The 2019 Convertible Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The 2019 Convertible Notes may be converted into cash, upon the occurrence of certain events, whereby a holder will receive, per \$1,000 principal amount of notes being converted, an amount equal to the sum of principal amount outstanding and the conversion amount based on the current conversion price (the "Conversion Option"). The 2019 Convertible Notes were issued with an initial

conversion price of \$21.32 per share (per share amounts have been retroactively updated to reflect the one-for-four reverse stock split effective as of December 5, 2016). During December 2017, the Company repurchased and extinguished \$115.1 million of the outstanding balance of the 2019 Convertible Notes. During June 2018, the Company repurchased and extinguished an additional \$13.5 million of the outstanding balance of the 2019 Convertible Notes. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance of the 2019 Convertible Notes was \$19.9 million. The Company recorded interest expense of \$0.2 million and \$1.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.7 million and \$2.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The initial unamortized discount on the 2019 Convertible Notes was \$35.7 million and is shown net in convertible debt in the accompanying condensed

Table of Contents

consolidated statements of financial condition. Amortization on the discount, included within interest and dividends expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations is \$0.4 million and \$1.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.9 million and \$3.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, based on an effective interest rate of 8.89%. Upon issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes, the Company capitalized the debt issuance costs in the amount of \$0.9 million, which is a direct deduction from the carrying value of the debt and will be amortized over the life of the 2019 Convertible Notes. In conjunction with the partial extinguishment of the 2019 Convertible Notes, the Company accelerated the pro-rata unamortized discount and capitalized debt issuance costs.

Of the net proceeds from the sale of the 2019 Convertible Notes, approximately \$20.5 million was applied to pay the net cost of a cash convertible note economic hedge and warrant transaction, which increased the effective conversion price to \$28.72 (see Note 6) (per share amounts have been retroactively updated to reflect the one-for-four reverse stock split effective as of December 5, 2016), and approximately \$0.3 million was applied to repurchase shares of Cowen Class A common stock. The remainder of the net proceeds is being used for general corporate purposes.

Notes Payable2033 Notes

On June 11, 2018, the Company completed its public offering of \$90.0 million of 7.75% senior notes due 2033 (the "2033 Notes") and subsequently the underwriters exercised in full their option to purchase an additional \$10.0 million principal amount of the 2033 Notes. Interest on the 2033 Notes is payable quarterly in arrears on March 15, June 15, September 15 and December 15. The Company recorded interest expense of \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018. The Company capitalized debt issuance costs of approximately \$3.8 million which is a direct deduction from the carrying value of the debt and will be amortized over the life of the 2033 Notes.

2027 Notes

On December 8, 2017, the Company completed its public offering of \$120.0 million of 7.35% senior notes due 2027 (the "2027 Notes") and subsequently the underwriters exercised in full their option to purchase an additional \$18.0 million principal amount of the 2027 Notes. Interest on the 2027 Notes is payable quarterly in arrears on March 15, June 15, September 15 and December 15. The Company recorded interest expense of \$2.5 million and \$5.1 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018. The Company capitalized debt issuance costs of approximately \$5.0 million which is a direct deduction from the carrying value of the debt and will be amortized over the life of the 2027 Notes. The net proceeds of the offering, after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by the Company were used to redeem all of its 8.25% senior notes due 2021 (the "2021 Notes") and for general corporate purposes.

Pledge Facility

The Company borrows on its secured tri-party pledge facility to obtain funding necessary to cover daily securities settlements with clearing corporations (see Note 24). Borrowings have an interest rate of the Federal Reserve's overnight bank funding rate plus .80%. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance on the Company's pledge line was \$3.1 million and was fully repaid in July 2018. Interest expense for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 was insignificant.

Term Loan

On June 30, 2017, the Company borrowed \$28.2 million to fund general corporate purposes. This term loan has an effective interest rate of LIBOR plus 3.75% with a lump sum payment of the entire principal amount due on June 28, 2019. The loan is secured by the value of the Company's limited partnership interests in two affiliated funds. The Company has provided a guarantee for this loan. The Company recorded interest expense of \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018.

Other Notes Payable

During January 2018, the Company borrowed \$2.0 million to fund insurance premium payments. This note has an effective interest rate of 2.01% and is due on December 31, 2018, with monthly payment requirements of \$0.2 million. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance on this note payable was \$0.9 million. Interest expense for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 was insignificant.

The Company has entered into various financing for its aircraft. The aircraft financing, net of debt costs, is recorded in notes payable and other debt in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The debt maturities ranged from January 2019 to April 2021 and interest rates ranged from 4.21% to 7.25%. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the remaining balance on the aircraft financing agreements was \$7.5 million and \$8.2 million, respectively. Interest expense was \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.2 million and \$0.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Table of Contents

## Capital Lease Obligations

The Company has entered into seven capital leases for computer equipment, which amounted to \$7.3 million and is recorded in fixed assets as capital lease obligations. These capital lease obligations are included in notes payable and other debt in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition, and have lease terms that range from 48 to 60 months and interest rates that range from 3.70% to 5.69%. As of June 30, 2018, the remaining balance on these capital leases was \$3.3 million. Interest expense was \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, and \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

## Letters of Credit

As of June 30, 2018, the Company has the following eight irrevocable letters of credit, related to leased office space, for which there is cash collateral pledged, which the Company pays a fee on the stated amount of the letter of credit. The Company also has pledged collateral for reinsurance agreements which amounted to \$9.6 million, as of June 30, 2018, and \$11.8 million, as of December 31, 2017, which is anticipated to be due March 2021.

Location	Amount (dollars in thousands)	Maturity
Connecticut	\$ 65	September 2018
Boston	\$ 385	March 2019
New York	\$ 356	April 2019
New York	\$ 70	May 2019
New York	\$ 496	October 2018
New York	\$ 2,249	October 2018
New York	\$ 1,611	November 2018
San Francisco	\$ 712	January 2019

To the extent any letter of credit is drawn upon, interest will be assessed at the prime commercial lending rate. As of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there were no amounts due related to these letters of credit.

## Contractual Obligations

The following tables summarize the Company's contractual cash obligations as of June 30, 2018:

	Total	< 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
	(dollars in thousands)				
Equipment/Aircraft Leases, Service Payments and Facility Leases					
Real Estate	\$ 119,564	\$ 13,037	\$ 43,453	\$ 36,339	\$ 26,735
Service Payments	41,726	15,351	21,855	3,050	1,470
Equipment leases	4,133	1,049	1,874	1,210	—
Aircraft	1,365	630	735	—	—
Total	166,788	30,067	67,917	40,599	28,205
Debt					
Convertible Debt	176,598	4,225	29,273	143,100	—
Note Payable	450,695	9,033	35,786	35,786	370,090
Term Loan	28,551	28,551	—	—	—
Other Notes Payable	9,306	2,021	4,773	2,512	—
Total	\$ 665,150	\$ 43,830	\$ 69,832	\$ 181,398	\$ 370,090

## Clawback obligations

For financial reporting purposes, the general partners of a real estate fund have recorded a liability for potential clawback obligations to the limited partners, due to changes in the unrealized value of the fund's remaining investments and where the fund's general partner has previously received carried interest distributions.

The clawback liability, however, is not realized until the end of the fund's life. The life of the real estate funds with a potential clawback obligation is currently in a winding-up phase whereby the remaining assets of the fund are being liquidated as promptly as possible so as to maximize value, however a final date for liquidation has not been set. The fund is currently winding-down as of June 30, 2018 and the clawback obligations were \$6.2 million (see Note 6 to the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements).

Minimum payments for all debt outstanding

Annual scheduled maturities of debt and minimum payments for all debt outstanding as of June 30, 2018, are as follows:

87

---

Table of Contents

	Convertible Debt	Note Payable	Term Loan	Other Note Payable	Capital Lease Obligation
	(dollars in thousands)				
2018	\$4,225	\$9,033	\$28,551	\$2,021	\$ 892
2019	25,223	17,893	—	3,410	799
2020	4,050	17,893	—	1,363	720
2021	4,050	17,893	—	2,512	720
2022	139,050	17,893	—	—	488
Thereafter	—	370,090	—	—	—
Subtotal	176,598	450,695	28,551	9,306	3,619
Less (a)	(44,915 )	(221,201 )	(351 )	(853 )	(297 )
Total	\$131,683	\$229,494	\$28,200	\$8,453	\$ 3,322

(a) Amount necessary to reduce net minimum payments to present value calculated at the Company's implicit rate at inception. This amount also includes capitalized debt costs and the unamortized discount on the convertible debt.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no material off-balance sheet arrangements as of June 30, 2018. However, through indemnification provisions in our clearing agreements, customer activities may expose us to off-balance-sheet credit risk. Pursuant to the clearing agreements, we are required to reimburse our clearing broker, without limit, for any losses incurred due to a counterparty's failure to satisfy its contractual obligations. However, these transactions are collateralized by the underlying security, thereby reducing the associated risk to changes in the market value of the security through the settlement date.

Cowen and Company, Cowen Prime, Cowen Execution and ATM Execution are members of various securities exchanges and clearing organizations. Under the standard membership agreement, members are required to guarantee the performance of other members and, accordingly, if another member becomes unable to satisfy its obligations to the various securities exchanges and clearing organizations, all other members would be required to meet the shortfall. The Company's liability under these arrangements is not quantifiable. Accordingly, no contingent liability is carried in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition for these arrangements.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Critical accounting policies are those that require the Company to make significant judgments, estimates or assumptions that affect amounts reported in its condensed consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto. The Company bases its judgments, estimates and assumptions on current facts, historical experience and various other factors that the Company believes to be reasonable and prudent. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates.

The following is a summary of what the Company believes to be its most critical accounting policies and estimates.

Consolidation

These condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company, its subsidiaries, and entities in which the Company has a controlling financial interest, including the Consolidated Funds, in which the Company has a controlling general partner interest. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company's funds are not subject to these consolidation provisions with respect to their investments pursuant to their specialized accounting.

The Company's condensed consolidated financial statements reflect the assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and cash flows of the Consolidated Funds on a gross basis. The management fees and incentive income earned by the Company from the Consolidated Funds were eliminated in consolidation; however, the Company's allocated share of net income from these funds was increased by the amount of this eliminated income. Hence, the consolidation of these funds had no net effect on the Company's net earnings.

The Company consolidates all entities that it controls through a majority voting interest or otherwise, including those funds in which the Company either directly or indirectly has a controlling financial interest. In addition, the Company consolidates all variable interest entities for which it is the primary beneficiary.

In accordance with these standards, the Company consolidates four funds for which it acts (or acted) as the general partner and investment manager. As of or during the three months ended June 30, 2018 the Company consolidated the following funds: Ramius Enterprise LP ("Enterprise LP"), Ramius Merger Fund LLC (the "Merger Fund"), Cowen Private Investments LP ("Cowen Private"), and Ramius Merger Arbitrage UCITS Fund ("UCITS Fund") (collectively the "Consolidated Funds").

88

---



## Table of Contents

The Company determines whether it has a controlling financial interest in an entity by first evaluating whether the entity is a voting operating entity ("VOE") or a variable interest entity ("VIE") under US GAAP.

**Voting Operating Entities**—VOEs are entities in which (i) the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance its activities independently and (ii) the equity holders at risk have the obligation to absorb losses, the right to receive residual returns and the right to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance.

Under US GAAP, the usual condition for a controlling financial interest in a VOE is ownership of a majority voting interest. Accordingly, the Company consolidates all VOEs in which it owns a majority of the entity's voting shares or units.

**Variable Interest Entities**—VIEs are entities that lack one or more of the characteristics of a VOE. In accordance with US GAAP, an enterprise must consolidate all VIEs of which it is the primary beneficiary. Under the US GAAP consolidation model for VIEs, an enterprise that (1) has the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impacts the VIE's economic performance, and (2) has an obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE, is considered to be the primary beneficiary of the VIE and thus is required to consolidate it.

The Company reconsiders whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE by performing a periodic qualitative and/or quantitative analysis of the VIE that includes a review of, among other things, its capital structure, contractual agreements between the Company and the VIE, the economic interests that create or absorb variability, related party relationships and the design of the VIE.

In the ordinary course of business, the Company also sponsors various other entities that it has determined to be VIEs. These VIEs are primarily funds and real estate entities for which the Company serves as the general partner, managing member and/or investment manager with decision-making rights.

The Company does not consolidate certain entities that are VIEs as it has concluded that it is not the primary beneficiary in each instance. Fund investors are entitled to all of their economics of these VIEs with the exception of the management fee and incentive income, if any, earned by the Company. The Company's involvement with funds and real estate entities that are unconsolidated VIEs is limited to providing investment management services in exchange for management fees and incentive income. Although the Company may advance amounts and pay certain expenses on behalf of the funds and real estate entities that it considers to be VIEs, it does not provide, nor is it required to provide, any type of substantive financial support to these entities outside of regular investment management services.

**Equity Method Investments**—For operating entities over which the Company exercises significant influence but which do not meet the requirements for consolidation as outlined above, the Company uses the equity method of accounting. The Company's investments in equity method investees are recorded in other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. The Company's share of earnings or losses from equity method investees is included in net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

The Company evaluates its equity method investments for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of such investments may not be recoverable. The difference between the carrying value of the equity method investment and its estimated fair value is recognized as an impairment charge when the loss in value is deemed other than temporary.

**Other**—If the Company does not consolidate an entity or apply the equity method of accounting, the Company accounts for such entities (primarily, all securities of such entity which are bought and held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term as trading securities) in accordance with US GAAP, at fair value with unrealized gains (losses) resulting from changes in fair value reflected within net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

**Retention of Specialized Accounting**—The Consolidated Funds and certain other consolidated companies are investment companies and apply specialized industry accounting for investment companies. The Company has retained this specialized accounting for these funds pursuant to US GAAP. The Company reports its investments on the condensed consolidated statements of financial condition at their estimated fair value, with unrealized gains (losses) resulting

from changes in fair value reflected within net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments and other transactions. Accordingly, the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements reflect different accounting policies for investments depending on whether or not they are held through a consolidated investment company. In addition, the Company's broker-dealer subsidiaries apply the specialized industry accounting for brokers and dealers in securities also prescribed under US GAAP. The Company also retains specialized accounting upon consolidation. Valuation of investments and derivative contracts

## Table of Contents

US GAAP establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 Inputs that reflect unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has

the ability to access at the measurement date;

Level 2 Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly, including

inputs in markets that are not considered to be active; and

Level 3 Fair value is determined based on pricing inputs that are unobservable and includes situations where there is little,

if any, market activity for the asset or liability. The determination of fair value for assets and liabilities in this category requires significant management judgment or estimation.

Inputs are used in applying the various valuation techniques and broadly refer to the assumptions that market participants use to make valuation decisions, including assumptions about risk. Inputs may include price information, volatility statistics, specific and broad credit data, liquidity statistics, and other factors. A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. However, the determination of what constitutes "observable" requires significant judgment by the Company. The Company considers observable data to be that market data which is readily available, regularly distributed or updated, reliable and verifiable, not proprietary, and provided by independent sources that are actively involved in the relevant market. The categorization of a financial instrument within the hierarchy is based upon the pricing transparency of the instrument and does not necessarily correspond to the Company's perceived risk of that instrument. For additional information regarding the use of unobservable inputs to fair value assets and liabilities see Note 7 in the accompanying condensed consolidated Financial Statement in Part 1 Item 1.

The Company and its operating subsidiaries act as the manager for the Consolidated Funds. Both the Company and the Consolidated Funds hold certain investments which are valued by the Company, acting as the investment manager. The fair value of these investments is generally estimated based on proprietary models developed by the Company, which include discounted cash flow analysis, public market comparables, and other techniques and may be based, at least in part, on independently sourced market information. The material estimates and assumptions used in these models include the timing and expected amount of cash flows, the appropriateness of discount rates used, and, in some cases, the ability to execute, timing of, and estimated proceeds from expected financings. Significant judgment and estimation goes into the selection of an appropriate valuation methodology as well as the assumptions used in these models, and the timing and actual values realized with respect to investments could be materially different from values derived based on the use of those estimates. The valuation methodologies applied impact the reported value of the Company's investments and the investments held by the Consolidated Funds in the condensed consolidated financial statements. Certain of the Company's investments are relatively illiquid or thinly traded and may not be immediately liquidated on demand if needed. Fair values assigned to these investments may differ significantly from the fair values that would have been used had a ready market for the investments existed and such differences could be material.

The Company primarily uses the "market approach" to value its financial instruments measured at fair value. In determining an instrument's level within the hierarchy, the Company categorizes the Company's financial instruments into three categories: securities, derivative contracts and other investments. To the extent applicable, each of these categories can further be divided between those held long or sold short.

The Company has the option to measure certain financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings each period. The election is made on an instrument by instrument basis at initial recognition of an asset or liability or upon an event that gives rise to a new basis of accounting for that instrument.

The Company has elected the fair value option for certain of its investments held by its operating companies. This option has been elected because the Company believes that it is consistent with the manner in which the business is

managed, as well as the way that financial instruments in other parts of the business are recorded.

Securities— Securities with values based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets are classified within level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. These securities include active listed equities, certain U.S. government and sovereign obligations, Exchange Traded Funds ("ETFs"), mutual funds and certain money market securities. The Company does not adjust the quoted price for such instruments, even in situations where the Company holds a large position and a sale could reasonably impact the quoted price.

Certain positions for which trading activity may not be readily visible, consisting primarily of convertible debt, corporate debt and loans and restricted equities, are stated at fair value and classified within level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The estimated fair values assigned by management are determined in good faith and are based on available information considering,

Table of Contents

trading activity, broker quotes, quotations provided by published pricing services, counterparties and other market participants, and pricing models using quoted inputs, and do not necessarily represent the amounts which might ultimately be realized. As level 2 investments include positions that are not always traded in active markets and/or are subject to transfer restrictions, valuations may be adjusted to reflect illiquidity and/or non-transferability.

Derivative contracts—Derivative contracts can be exchange-traded or privately negotiated over-the-counter (“OTC”). Exchange-traded derivatives, such as futures contracts and exchange-traded option contracts, are typically classified within level 1 or level 2 of the fair value hierarchy depending on whether or not they are deemed to be actively traded. OTC derivatives, such as generic forwards, swaps and options, have inputs which can generally be corroborated by market data and are therefore classified within level 2. OTC derivatives, such as swaps and options where market data is not readily available or observable are classified as level 3.

Other investments—Other investments consist primarily of portfolio funds, real estate investments and equity method investments, which are valued as follows:

Portfolio funds—Portfolio funds (“Portfolio Funds”) include interests in funds and investment companies which may be managed by the Company or its affiliates. The Company follows US GAAP regarding fair value measurements and disclosures relating to investments in certain entities that calculate net asset value (“NAV”) per share (or its equivalent). The guidance permits, as a practical expedient, an entity holding investments in certain entities that either are investment companies as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (“AICPA”) i. Audit and Accounting Guide, Investment Companies, or have attributes similar to an investment company, and calculate net asset value per share or its equivalent for which the fair value is not readily determinable, to measure the fair value of such investments on the basis of that NAV per share, or its equivalent, without adjustment. In accordance with US GAAP, investments which are valued using NAV per share as a practical expedient are not categorized within the fair value hierarchy.

Real estate investments—Real estate debt and equity investments are valued at fair value. The fair value of real estate investments are estimated based on the price that would be received to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between marketplace participants at the measurement date. Real estate investments without a public market are valued based on assumptions and valuation techniques used by the Company. Such valuation techniques may include discounted cash flow analysis, prevailing market capitalization rates or earnings multiples applied to earnings from the investment, analysis of recent comparable sales transactions, actual sale negotiations and bona ii. fide purchase offers received from third parties, consideration of the amount that currently would be required to replace the asset, as adjusted for obsolescence, as well as independent external appraisals. In general, the Company considers several valuation techniques when measuring the fair value of a real estate investment. However, in certain circumstances, a single valuation technique may be appropriate. Real estate investments are reviewed on a quarterly basis by the Company for significant changes at the property level or a significant change in the overall market which would impact the value of the real estate investment resulting in unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

Real estate and capital markets are cyclical in nature. Property and investment values are affected by, among other things, the availability of capital, occupancy rates, rental rates and interest and inflation rates. In addition, the Company invests in real estate and real estate related investments for which no liquid market exists. The market prices for such investments may be volatile and may not be readily ascertainable. Amounts ultimately realized by the Company from investments sold may differ from the fair values presented, and the differences could be material.

The Company's real estate investments are typically categorized as level 3 investments within the fair value hierarchy as management uses significant unobservable inputs in determining their estimated fair value.

#### Revenue recognition

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASC Topic 606 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (“ASC Topic 606”). The new revenue recognition guidance requires that an entity recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance requires an entity to follow a five step model to (a) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (b) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (c) determine the

transaction price, (d) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (e) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. In determining the transaction price, an entity may include variable consideration only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized would not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is resolved. The Company applied the modified retrospective method of adoption which resulted in a cumulative adjustment of \$0.6 million to retained earnings as of January 1, 2018. Reported financial results for historic periods were not restated and are reported under the accounting standards in effect during the historic period. Refer to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 for discussions

Table of Contents

related to the Company's previous revenue recognition policies.

Our principle sources of revenue are derived from two segments: an investment management segment and an investment bank segment, as more fully described below. The new revenue recognition guidance does not apply to revenue associated with financial instruments, interest income and expense, leasing and insurance contracts. The following is a description of principal activities, separated by reportable segments, from which the Company generates its revenue. For more detailed information about reportable segments, see Note 21.

**Investment Management**

Our investment management segment generates revenue through three principle sources: management fees, incentive income and investment income from the Company's own capital. The investment income was excluded from the new revenue recognition guidance, therefore there were no changes associated with the adoption of the new guidance.

**Management fees**

The Company earns management fees from affiliated private funds and certain managed accounts for which it serves as the investment manager; such fees earned are based on assets under management. The management fees are earned as the investment management services are provided and are not subject to reversals.

Several management companies of the private funds are owned jointly by the Company and third parties.

Accordingly, the management fees generated by these funds are split between the Company and these third parties based on the proportionate ownership of the management company. Pursuant to US GAAP, these fees received by the management companies are accounted for under the equity method of accounting and are reflected under net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Management fees are generally paid on a quarterly basis and are prorated for capital inflows (or commitments) and redemptions (or distributions). While some investors may have separately negotiated fees, in general the management fees are as follows:

**Private Hedge Funds.** Management fees for the Company's private hedge funds are generally charged at an annual rate of up to 2% of assets under management or notional trading level. Management fees are generally calculated monthly based on assets under management at the end of each month.

**Real Estate.** Management fees from the Company's real estate business are generally charged at an annual rate from 0.25% to 1.50% of total capital commitments during the investment period and of invested capital or net asset value of the applicable fund after the investment period has ended. Management fees are typically paid to the general partners on a quarterly basis, at the beginning of the quarter in arrears.

**Private Equity Funds.** Management fees for the Company's private equity or debt funds are generally charged at an annual rate of 1% to 2% of committed capital during the investment period (as defined in the relevant partnership agreements). After the investment period, management fees for these funds are generally charged at an annual rate of 0.5% to 2% of the net asset value or the aggregate cost basis of the unrealized investments held by the funds. For certain other funds (and managed accounts), the management fees range from 0.2% to 1% and there is no adjustment based on the investment period. Management fees for the Company's private equity funds are generally paid on a quarterly basis.

**Cowen Trading Strategies.** Advisory fees for the Company's collateral management advisory business are typically paid quarterly based on assets under management, generally subject to a minimum fee.

**Incentive income**

The Company earns incentive income based on net profits (as defined in the respective investment management or partnership agreements) with respect to certain of the Company's funds and managed accounts. The incentive income is either allocated to the Company or is charged to the funds in accordance with their respective investment management or partnership agreements. For the private hedge fund products the Company offers, incentive income earned is typically up to 20% (in certain cases on performance in excess of a benchmark) of the net profits earned for the full year that are attributable to each fee-paying investor. For the private equity and debt fund products the Company offers, the carried interest earned is typically up to 20% of the distributions made to investors after return of their contributed capital and generally a preferred return.

With the adoption of ASC Topic 606, the Company applied an accounting policy election to recognize incentive income allocated to the Company under an equity ownership model as net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The Company previously recognized these amounts as incentive income. This accounting change did not change the timing or amount of revenue recognized. Under the equity method of accounting the Company recognizes its allocations of incentive income or carried interest within net gains (los

92

---



Table of Contents

ses) along with the allocations proportionate to the Company's ownership interests in the funds.

The Company recognizes incentive income charged to the Company's private hedge funds based on the net profits of the funds. The Company recognizes such incentive income when the fees are no longer subject to reversal or are crystallized. For a majority of the private hedge funds, the incentive fee crystallizes annually when the high-water mark for such funds is reset, which delays recognition of the incentive fee until year end.

In periods following a period of a net loss attributable to an investor, the Company generally does not earn incentive income on any future profits attributable to such investor until the accumulated net loss from prior periods is recovered, an arrangement commonly referred to as a "high-water mark."

The management companies and general partners of the Company's private equity and debt funds (including the real estate funds, the private healthcare investing funds and HealthCare Royalty Partners funds) are private companies and therefore have not adopted the new revenue recognition guidance. Generally, incentive income or carried interest on real estate funds is earned after the investor has received a full return of their invested capital, plus a preferred return. However, for certain real estate funds, the Company is entitled to receive incentive fees earlier, provided that the investors have received their preferred return on a current basis or on an investor by investor basis. These funds are generally subject to a potential clawback of these incentive fees upon the liquidation of the fund if the investor has not received a full return of its invested capital plus the preferred return thereon. Incentive income or carried interest in the HealthCare Royalty Partners and the Company's private healthcare investing funds is generally earned only after investors receive a full return of their capital plus a preferred return. With the adoption of ASC Topic 606, the Company recognizes incentive income at the end of the performance period.

Several general partners of the Company's private funds are jointly owned by the Company and third parties.

Accordingly, the incentive fees generated by these funds are split between the Company and these third parties.

Pursuant to US GAAP, incentive income received by the general partners that are accounted for under the equity method of accounting are reflected under net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

#### Investment Bank

##### Investment Banking

The Company earns investment banking revenue primarily from fees associated with public and private capital raising transactions and providing strategic advisory services. Investment banking revenues are derived primarily from small- and mid-capitalization companies within the Company's Target Sectors.

Investment banking revenue consists of underwriting fees, strategic/financial advisory fees and placement and sales agent fees.

**Underwriting fees.** The Company earns underwriting fees in securities offerings in which the Company acts as an underwriter, such as initial public offerings, follow-on equity offerings, debt offerings, and convertible security offerings. Fee revenue relating to underwriting commitments is recorded at the point in time when all significant items relating to the underwriting process have been completed and the amount of the underwriting revenue has been determined. This generally is the point at which all of the following have occurred: (i) the issuer's registration statement has become effective with the SEC or the other offering documents are finalized; (ii) the Company has made a firm commitment for the purchase of securities from the issuer; and (iii) the Company has been informed of the number of securities that it has been allotted.

Underwriting fees are recognized gross of transaction-related expenses, such amounts are adjusted to reflect actual expenses in the period in which the Company receives the final settlement, typically within 90 days following the closing of the transaction.

**Strategic/financial advisory fees.** The Company's strategic advisory revenues include success fees earned in connection with advising companies, principally in mergers, acquisitions and restructuring transactions. The Company also earns fees for related advisory work such as providing fairness opinions. The Company records strategic advisory revenues at the point in time, gross of related expenses, when the services for the transactions are completed under the terms of each assignment or engagement.

**Placement and sales agent fees.** The Company earns agency placement fees and sales agent commissions in non-underwritten transactions, such as private placements of loans and debt and equity securities, including, private

investment in public equity transactions (“PIPEs”), and as sales agent in at-the-market offerings of equity securities.

93

---

Table of Contents

The Company records placement revenues (which may be in cash and/or securities) at the point in time when the services for the transactions are completed under the terms of each assignment or engagement. The Company records sales agent commissions on a trade-date basis.

**Brokerage**

Brokerage revenue consists of commissions, principal transactions, equity and credit research fees and trade conversion revenue.

**Commissions.** Commission revenue includes fees from executing and clearing client transactions and commission sharing arrangements. These fees are recognized on a trade-date basis. The Company permits institutional customers to allocate a portion of their commissions to pay for research products and other services provided by third parties. The amounts allocated for those purposes are commonly referred to as "soft dollar arrangements". Commissions on soft dollar brokerage are recorded net of the related expenditures on an accrual basis. The costs of commission recapture arrangements are recorded on an accrual basis for each eligible trade and shown net of commission revenue. The Company recognizes the soft dollar and commission recapture revenue on a net basis where the Company acts as an agent and on a gross basis where the Company is deemed to be the principal. Commission revenues also includes fees from making algorithms available to clients.

**Principal transactions.** Principal transactions revenue includes net trading gains and losses from the Company's market-making activities in over-the-counter equity and fixed income securities, trading of convertible securities, and trading gains and losses on inventory and other Company positions, which include warrants previously received as part of investment banking transactions. In certain cases, the Company provides liquidity to clients by buying or selling blocks of shares of listed stocks without previously identifying the other side of the trade at execution, which subjects the Company to market risk. These positions are typically held for a very short duration.

**Equity and credit research fees.** Equity and credit research fees are paid to the Company for providing equity and credit research. Revenue is recognized once an arrangement exists and access to research has been provided.

**Trade conversion revenue.** Trade conversion revenue includes fees earned from converting foreign securities into an American Depositary Receipt ("ADR") and fees earned from converting an ADR into foreign securities on behalf of customers, and margins earned from facilitating customer foreign exchange transactions. Trade conversion revenue is recognized on a trade-date basis.

**Investment Income**

Investment income earned by the investment management and investment bank segments are earned from investing the Company's capital in various strategies and from investments in private capital raising transactions of its investment banking clients.

The following tables summarize the impacts of adopting ASC Topic 606 on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition As of June 30, 2018**

	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
(dollars in thousands)			
<b>Assets</b>			
Fees receivable, net of allowance	\$138,462	\$7,550	\$146,012
Other investments	169,897	(7,550)	162,347
Stockholders' equity	\$793,207	\$2,539	\$795,746

Table of Contents

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations	Three Months Ended June 30, 2018			Six Months Ended June 30, 2018		
	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)	As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
	(dollars in thousands)					
Revenues						
Investment banking	\$84,826	\$(4,785)	\$80,041	\$182,814	\$(8,848)	\$173,966
Incentive income	48	1,103	1,151	64	3,410	3,474
Total revenues	234,573	(3,682)	230,891	485,957	(5,438)	480,519
Expenses						
Underwriting expenses	4,785	(4,785)	—	8,848	(8,848)	—
Total expenses	223,416	(4,785)	218,631	449,162	(8,848)	440,314
Net gains (losses) on securities, derivatives and other investments	16,719	(24)	16,695	32,688	1,430	34,118
Net income (loss) attributable to Cowen Inc. common stockholders	\$3,701	\$1,127	\$4,828	\$18,856	\$1,980	\$20,836
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows				Six Months Ended June 30, 2018		
				As reported	ASC 606 Impact	Adjusted (a)
	(dollars in thousands)					
Cash flows from operating activities:						
Net income (loss)				\$58,015	\$1,980	\$59,995
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities:						
Net (gains) losses on securities, derivatives, and other investments				(28,237)	1,885	(26,352)
(Increase) decrease in operating assets:						
Fees receivable, net of allowance				(32,917)	(3,055)	(35,972)
Net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities				29,036	810	29,846
Cash flows from investing activities:						
Purchase of other investments				(20,227)	(812)	(21,039)
Net cash provided by / (used in) investing activities				\$(8,316)	\$(812)	\$(9,128)

(a) The amounts reflected above represent items as they would have been reported prior to adoption of the new revenue standard.

**Goodwill and Intangible Assets**

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price consideration of acquired companies over the estimated fair value assigned to the individual assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is allocated to the Company's reporting units at the date the goodwill is initially recorded. Once goodwill has been allocated to the reporting units, it generally no longer retains its identification with a particular acquisition, but instead becomes identifiable with the reporting unit. As a result, all of the fair value of each reporting unit is available to support the value of goodwill allocated to the unit.

In accordance with US GAAP, the Company tests goodwill for impairment on an annual basis or at an interim period if events or changed circumstances would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. Under US GAAP, the Company first assesses the qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amounts as a basis for determining if it is necessary to perform the two-step approach. The first step requires a comparison of the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, the related

goodwill is not considered impaired and no further analysis is required. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value, there is an indication that the related goodwill might be impaired and the step two is performed to measure the amount of impairment, if any.

The second step of the goodwill impairment test compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill with its carrying amount to measure the amount of impairment, if any. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in the same manner as the amount of goodwill recognized in a business combination. In other words, the estimated fair value of the reporting unit is allocated to all of its assets and liabilities (including any unrecognized intangible assets) as if the reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination and the fair value of the reporting unit was the purchase price paid. If the carrying

Table of Contents

amount of the reporting unit goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment is recognized in an amount equal to that excess. Goodwill impairment tests involve significant judgment in determining the estimates of future cash flows, discount rates, economic forecast and other assumptions which are then used in acceptable valuation techniques, such as the market approach (earning and or transactions multiples) and/or income approach (discounted cash flow method). Changes in these estimates and assumptions could have a significant impact on the fair value and any resulting impairment of goodwill.

Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated average useful lives. The Company does not have any intangible assets deemed to have indefinite lives. Intangible assets are tested for potential impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that an asset or asset group's carrying value may not be fully recoverable. An impairment loss, calculated as the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value of an asset or asset group, is recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of operations if the sum of the estimated discounted cash flows relating to the asset or asset group is less than the corresponding carrying value.

Income taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with US GAAP which requires the recognition of tax benefits or expenses based on the estimated future tax effects of temporary differences between the financial statement and tax basis of its assets and liabilities. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized as income or loss in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established to reduce deferred tax assets to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized. We evaluate our deferred tax assets for recoverability considering negative and positive evidence, including our historical financial performance, projections of future taxable income, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, and tax planning strategies. We record a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets to bring them to a level that it is more likely than not to be utilized. In evaluating the need for a valuation allowance, we estimate future taxable income based on management approved business plans. This process involves significant management judgment about assumptions that are subject to change from period to period. Because the recognition of deferred tax assets requires management to make significant judgments about future earnings, the periods in which items will impact taxable income and the application of inherently complex tax laws, we have identified the assessment of deferred tax assets and the need for any related valuation allowance as a critical accounting estimate.

Legal Reserves

The Company estimates potential losses that may arise out of legal and regulatory proceedings and records a reserve and takes a charge to income when losses with respect to such matters are deemed probable and can be reasonably estimated, in accordance with US GAAP. These amounts are reported in other expenses, net of recoveries, in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. See Note 16 "Commitments and Contingencies" in our accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2018 for further discussion. Recently adopted and future adoption of accounting pronouncements

For a detailed discussion, see Note 3 "Recently issued accounting pronouncements" in our accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2018.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We continually monitor our liquidity position. The working capital needs of the Company's business have been met through current levels of equity capital, current cash and cash equivalents, and anticipated cash generated from our operating activities, including management fees, incentive income, returns on the Company's own capital, investment banking fees and brokerage commissions. The Company expects that its primary working capital liquidity needs over the next twelve months will be:

- pay our operating expenses, primarily consisting of compensation and benefits, interest on debt and other general and administrative expenses; and
- provide capital to facilitate the growth of our existing business.

Based on our historical results, management's experience, our current business strategy and current assets under management, the Company believes that its existing cash resources will be sufficient to meet its anticipated working capital and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next twelve months. Our cash reserves include cash, cash equivalents and assets readily convertible into cash such as our securities held in inventory. Securities inventories are

stated at fair value and are generally readily marketable. As of June 30, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$207.7 million and net liquid investment assets of \$585.9 million, which includes cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments held by foreign subsidiaries as of June 30, 2018 of \$49.3 million. The Company continues to permanently reinvest the capital and accumulated earnings of its United Kingdom and Canadian subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

The timing of cash bonus payments to our employees may significantly affect our cash position and liquidity from period to period. While our employees are generally paid salaries semi-monthly during the year, cash bonus payments, which can make up a significant portion of total compensation, are generally paid once a year by March 15th.

As a clearing member firm providing services to certain of our brokerage customers, we are subject to cash deposit requirements with clearing organizations, brokers and banks that may be large in relation to total liquid assets and may fluctuate significantly based upon the nature and size of customers' trading activity and market volatility. At June 30, 2018, we had security deposits totaling \$94.7 million with clearing organizations in the U.S. for the settlement of equity trades. In the normal course of our U.S. settlement activities, we may also need to temporarily finance customer securities positions from short settlements or delivery failures.

## Unfunded commitments

The following table summarizes unfunded commitments as of June 30, 2018:

Entity	Unfunded Commitments (dollars in millions)	Commitment term
Real estate (a)	\$ 22	(a)
HealthCare Royalty Partners funds (b)	5.0	2 years
Eclipse Ventures Fund I, L.P. (formerly Formation8 Partners Hardware Fund I, L.P.)	0.4	6 years
Lagunita Biosciences, LLC	1.0	3 years
Eclipse Fund II, L.P.	0.7	7 years
Eclipse Continuity Fund I, L.P.	0.6	8 years
Cowen Healthcare Investments II LP	9.6	3 years

(a) The Company had unfunded commitments pertaining to capital commitments in six real estate investments held by the Company, all of which pertain to related party investments. Such commitments can be called at any time up to four years, subject to advance notice.

(b) The Company is a limited partner of the HealthCare Royalty Partners funds (which are managed by Healthcare Royalty Management) and is a member of HealthCare Royalty Partners General Partners. The Company will make its pro-rata investment in the HealthCare Royalty Partners funds along with the other limited partners.

Due to the nature of the securities business and our role as a market-maker and execution agent, the amount of our cash and short-term investments, as well as operating cash flow, may vary considerably due to a number of factors, including the dollar value of our positions as principal, whether we are net buyers or sellers of securities, the dollar volume of executions by our customers and clearing house requirements, among others. Certain regulatory requirements constrain the use of a portion of our liquid assets for financing, investing or operating activities. Similarly, due to the nature of our business lines, the capital necessary to maintain current operations and our current funding needs subject our cash and cash equivalents to different requirements and uses.

## Preferred Stock and Purchase of Capped Call Option

On May 19, 2015, the Company completed its offering of 120,750 shares of the Company's 5.625% Series A cumulative perpetual convertible preferred stock ("Series A Convertible Preferred Stock") that provided \$117.2 million of proceeds, net of underwriting fees and issuance costs of \$3.6 million. Each share of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is entitled to dividends at a rate of 5.625% per annum which will be payable, when and if declared by the board of directors of the Company, quarterly, in arrears, on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 of each year. The Company may, at its option, pay dividends in cash, common stock or a combination thereof.

Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is non-voting and has a liquidity preference over the Company's Class A common stock and ranks senior to all classes or series of the Company's Class A common stock, but junior to all of the Company's existing and future indebtedness with respect to divided rights and rights upon the Company's involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding down.



Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible, at the option of the holder, into a number of shares of our Class A common stock equal to the liquidation preference of \$1,000 divided by the conversion rate. The initial conversion rate (subsequent to the December 5, 2016 reverse stock split) is 38.0619 shares (which equates to \$26.27 per share) of the Company's Class A common stock for each share of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. At any time on or after May 20, 2020, the Company may elect to convert all outstanding shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock into shares of the Company's Class A common stock, cash or a combination thereof, at the Company's election, in each case, based on the then-applicable conversion rate, if the last reported sale price of the Company's Class A common stock equals or exceeds 150% of

97

---

Table of Contents

the then-current conversion price on at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive trading days (including on the last trading day of such period) immediately prior to such election. At the time of conversion, the conversion rate may be adjusted based on certain events including but not limited to the issuance of cash dividends or Class A common stock as a dividends to the Company's Class A common shareholders or a share split or combination.

In connection with the issuance and sale of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, the Company entered into a capped call option transaction (the "Capped Call Option Transaction") with Nomura Global Financial Products Inc. (the "option counterparty") for \$15.9 million. The Capped Call Option Transaction is expected generally to reduce the potential dilution to the Company's Class A common stock (if the Company elects to convert to common shares) and/or offset any cash payments that the Company is required to make upon conversion of any Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. The Capped Call Option Transaction has an initial effective strike price of \$26.27 per share, which matches the initial conversion price of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, and a cap price of \$33.54 per share. However, to the extent that the market price of Class A common stock, as measured under the terms of the Capped Call Option Transaction, exceeds the cap price thereof, there would nevertheless be dilution and/or such cash payments would not be offset. As the Capped Call Option Transaction is a free standing derivative that is indexed to the Company's own stock price and the Company controls if it is settled in cash or stock it qualifies for equity classification as a reduction to additional paid in capital.

The Company may also incur additional indebtedness or raise additional capital under certain circumstances to respond to market opportunities and challenges. Current market conditions may make it more difficult or costly to borrow additional funds or raise additional capital.

Regulation

As registered broker-dealers, Cowen and Company, Cowen Execution, ATM Execution, Cowen Prime and Westminster are subject to the SEC's Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 (the "Rule"), which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital. Each registered broker-dealer has elected to compute net capital under the alternative method permitted by the Rule. Under the alternative method Cowen and Company's minimum net capital requirement, as defined in (a)(4) of the Rule, is \$1.0 million. Cowen Execution, ATM Execution, Cowen Prime and Westminster are required to maintain minimum net capital, as defined in (a)(1)(ii) of the Rule, equal to the greater of \$250,000 or 2% of aggregate debits arising from customer transactions. Advances to affiliates, repayment of borrowings, distributions, dividend payments and other equity withdrawals are subject to certain notification and other requirements of the Rule and other regulatory bodies.

Cowen Prime is also subject to Commodity Futures Trading Commission Regulation 1.17 ("Regulation 1.17"). Regulation 1.17 requires net capital equal to or in excess of \$45,000 or the amount of net capital required by SEC Rule 15c3-1, whichever is greater. Cowen Execution is also subject to Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC") Rule 302. OCC Rule 302 requires maintenance of net capital equal to the greater of \$2,000,000 or 2% of aggregate debit items. At June 30, 2018, Cowen Execution had \$117.6 million of net capital in excess of this minimum requirement. Ramius UK, Cowen International Ltd and Cowen Execution Ltd are subject to the capital requirements of the FCA of the U.K. Financial Resources, as defined, must exceed the requirement of the FCA. Effective June 1, 2018, the FCA approved Ramius UK's application to cancel all of its FCA authorization permissions. Accordingly, Ramius UK is no longer an FCA regulated and authorized firm. Ramius UK sought the cancellation of its permissions because it was no longer conducting or expecting to conduct regulated activities in the United Kingdom.

As of June 30, 2018, these regulated broker-dealers had regulatory net capital or financial resources, regulatory net capital requirements or minimum FCA requirement and excess as follows:

Subsidiary	Net Capital	Net Capital Requirement	Excess Net Capital
	(dollars in millions)		
Cowen and Company	\$ 124.5	\$ 1.0	\$ 123.5
Cowen Execution	\$ 119.7	\$ 2.1	\$ 117.6
ATM Execution	\$ 1.7	\$ 0.3	\$ 1.4

Edgar Filing: COWEN INC. - Form 10-Q

Cowen Prime	\$14.0	\$ 0.3	\$ 13.7
Westminster	\$11.5	\$ 0.3	\$ 11.2
Cowen International Ltd	\$13.3	\$ 9.4	\$ 3.9
Cowen Execution Ltd	\$5.0	\$ 3.2	\$ 1.8

Cowen and Company, Cowen Prime and ATM Execution claim exemption from SEC Rule 15c3-3 subparagraph (k)(2)(ii) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 since Cowen and Company and Cowen Prime clear certain of their securities transactions and ATM clears all of its securities transactions on a fully disclosed basis and promptly transmit customer funds and securities to the clearing broker-dealer that carries the introduced accounts. Cowen and Company, Cowen Prime and Westminster claim

98

---

Table of Contents

exemption from SEC Rule 15c3-3 subparagraph (k)(2)(i) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 since Cowen and Company and Cowen Prime conduct certain of their securities transactions with their customers and Westminster conducts primarily all of its financial transactions with its customers through a bank account designated as Special Account for the Exclusive Benefit of Customers.

In accordance with the requirements of SEC Rule 15c3-3, Cowen Execution may be required to deposit in a Special Reserve Account, cash or acceptable qualified securities for the exclusive benefit of customers. As of June 30, 2018, Cowen Execution had segregated approximately \$38.1 million of cash, while its required deposit was \$25.9 million. As a clearing broker-dealer, Cowen Execution is required to compute a reserve requirement for proprietary accounts of broker-dealers (“PAB accounts”), as defined in SEC Rule 15c3-3. Cowen Execution conducts PAB reserve computations in order to determine the amount it is required to deposit in its PAB Reserve Bank Accounts pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3. This allows each correspondent firm that uses Cowen Execution as its clearing broker-dealer to classify its PAB account assets held at Cowen Execution as allowable assets in the correspondent's net capital calculation. At June 30, 2018, Cowen Execution had \$19.6 million of cash on deposit in PAB Reserve Bank Accounts, which was less than its required deposit of \$22.6 million. An additional \$11.0 million was deposited on July 3, 2018 to meet the deposit requirement of SEC Rule 15c3-3.

Cowen and Company, ATM Execution, Cowen Prime and Cowen Execution also maintain certain assets in PAB accounts held at their respective clearing brokers. Each treats its assets held in those PAB accounts at the respective clearing brokers as allowable assets for net capital purposes.

Cowen’s Luxembourg reinsurance companies, Vianden RCG Re SCA (“Vianden”) and Hollenfels, are required to maintain a solvency capital ratio as calculated by relevant European Commission directives and local regulatory rules in Luxembourg. Each company’s solvency capital ratio as of June 30, 2018 was in excess of this minimum requirement.

Based on minimum capital and surplus requirements pursuant to the laws of the state of New York that apply to captive insurance companies, RCG Insurance Company, Cowen’s captive insurance company incorporated and licensed in the state of New York, was required to maintain capital and surplus of approximately \$0.3 million as of June 30, 2018. RCG Insurance Company’s capital and surplus as of June 30, 2018 totaled approximately \$27.8 million.

### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, there were no material changes in our quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risks from those disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. For a more detailed discussion concerning our market risk, see Item 7A “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer (the principal executive officer and principal financial officer, respectively), evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2018.

Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of June 30, 2018, our disclosure controls and procedures are effective to provide a reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports filed or submitted by it under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms, and include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in such reports is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

There have been no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting during the six months ended June 30, 2018.

## PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

In the ordinary course of business, we are named as defendants in, or as parties to, various legal actions and proceedings. Certain of these actions and proceedings assert claims or seek relief in connection with alleged violations of securities, banking, anti-fraud, anti-money laundering, employment and other statutory and common laws. Certain of these actual or threatened legal actions and proceedings include claims for substantial or indeterminate compensatory or punitive damages, or for injunctive relief.

In the ordinary course of business, we are also subject to governmental and regulatory examinations, information gathering requests (both formal and informal), certain of which may result in adverse judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions or other relief. Certain of our affiliates and subsidiaries are investment banks, registered broker-dealers, futures

Table of Contents

commission merchants, investment advisers or other regulated entities and, in those capacities, are subject to regulation by various U.S., state and foreign securities, commodity futures and other regulators. In connection with formal and informal inquiries by these regulators, we receive requests, and orders seeking documents and other information in connection with various aspects of our regulated activities.

Due to the global scope of our operations, and presence in countries around the world, we may be subject to litigation, and governmental and regulatory examinations, information gathering requests, investigations and proceedings (both formal and informal), in multiple jurisdictions with legal and regulatory regimes that may differ substantially, and present substantially different risks, from those we are subject to in the United States.

The Company seeks to resolve all litigation and regulatory matters in the manner management believes is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders, and contests liability, allegations of wrongdoing and, where applicable, the amount of damages or scope of any penalties or other relief sought as appropriate in each pending matter.

In accordance with US GAAP, the Company establishes reserves for contingencies when the Company believes that it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company discloses a contingency if there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss may have been incurred and there is no reserve for the loss because the conditions above are not met. The Company's disclosure includes an estimate of the reasonably possible loss or range of loss for those matters, for which an estimate can be made. Neither a reserve nor disclosure is required for losses that are deemed remote.

The Company appropriately reserves for certain matters where, in the opinion of management, the likelihood of liability is probable and the extent of such liability is reasonably estimable. Such amounts are included within accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of financial condition. Estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment and currently available information and involve a variety of factors, including, but not limited to, the type and nature of the litigation, claim or proceeding, the progress of the matter, the advice of legal counsel, the Company's defenses and its experience in similar cases or proceedings as well as its assessment of matters, including settlements, involving other defendants in similar or related cases or proceedings. The Company may increase or decrease its legal reserves in the future, on a matter-by-matter basis, to account for developments in such matters. The Company accrues legal fees as incurred.

The following information reflects developments with respect to the Company's legal proceedings that occurred during the quarter ended June 30, 2018.

On December 27, 2013, Landol Fletcher filed a putative class action lawsuit against Convergenx Holdings, LLC, Convergenx Group, LLC, Cowen Execution, Convergenx Global Markets Limited and G-Trade Services LLC (collectively, "Convergenx") in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (Landol Fletcher and all others similarly situated v. Convergenx Group LLC, Cowen Execution, Convergenx Global Markets Ltd., Convergenx Holdings LLC, G-Trade Services LLC, & Does 1-10, No. 1:13-CV-09150-LLS). The suit alleges breaches of fiduciary duty and prohibited transactions under ERISA and seeks to maintain a class action on behalf of all ERISA plan participants, beneficiaries and named fiduciaries whose plans were impacted by net trading by Convergenx Global Markets Limited from October 2006 to December 2011. On April 11, 2014, Landol Fletcher and Frederick P. Potter Jr., filed an amended complaint raising materially similar allegations. This matter was assumed by the Company as a result of the Company's previously announced acquisition of Convergenx Group, which was completed on June 1, 2017. On February 17, 2016, the District Court granted Convergenx's motion to dismiss the amended complaint. Plaintiffs filed an appeal to the Second Circuit, and the AARP and Department of Labor filed amicus briefs on plaintiffs' behalf. The appeal was argued on December 12, 2016. On February 10, 2017, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals (1) reversed the District Court, finding that plaintiff has constitutional standing in a "representative" capacity to sue for damages to the ERISA defined benefit plan in which he is a participant, and (2) remanded to the District Court to reconsider, in light of the Circuit Court's decision, the issue whether plaintiff has standing to pursue claims on behalf of ERISA plans in which plaintiff is not a participant. Convergenx filed a petition for rehearing, and the Court of Appeals denied the petition. On June 30, 2017, the Company filed a notice of motion and memorandum of law in support of a motion to stay the proceedings in the District Court pending resolution of its petition for writ of certiorari, which the Company intended to file with the U.S. Supreme Court. On August 16, 2017, the District Court granted the Company's motion to stay the proceedings in the District Court pending resolution of the Company's petition for writ

of certiorari. On September 1, 2017, the Company filed a petition with the United States Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari requesting review of the decision of the Court of Appeals. On January 8, 2018, the U.S. Supreme Court denied the Company's petition for a writ of certiorari. The previously granted stay of the proceedings in the District Court has been lifted, and the case is proceeding in the District Court. A status conference was held on April 6, 2018. We are indemnified against losses arising from this matter pursuant to, and subject to, the provisions of the purchase agreement relating to the acquisition of Convergenx Group. Because the case is in its preliminary stages, the Company cannot predict the outcome at this time, but it does not currently expect this case to have a material effect on its financial position or its results of operations.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

100

---

Table of Contents

The discussion of our business and operations should be read together with the risk factors contained in Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 as well as those set forth below relating to the stockholder approval obtained in June 2018 for share settlement of our 2022 Convertible Notes. These risk factors describe various risks and uncertainties to which we are or may become subject. These risks and uncertainties have the potential to affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, strategies or prospects in a material and adverse manner.

The accounting method for convertible debt securities that may be settled in cash, such as the 2022 Convertible Notes, could have a material effect on our reported financial results.

Accounting Standards Codification 470-20, Debt with Conversion and Other Options, or ASC 470-20 requires an entity to separately account for the liability and equity components of convertible debt instruments whose conversion may be settled entirely or partially in cash (such as the 2022 Convertible Notes) in a manner that reflects the issuer's economic interest cost for non-convertible debt. The liability component of the 2022 Convertible Notes is valued at the fair value of a similar debt instrument that does not have an associated equity component and is reflected as a liability in our consolidated balance sheet. The equity component of the 2022 Convertible Notes is included in the additional paid-in capital section of our stockholders' equity on our consolidated balance sheet, and the value of the equity component is treated as original issue discount for purposes of accounting for the debt component. This original issue discount will be amortized to non-cash interest expense over the term of the 2022 Convertible Notes, and we will record a greater amount of non-cash interest expense as a result of this amortization. Accordingly, we will report lower net income in our financial results because ASC 470-20 will require the interest expense associated with the 2022 Convertible Notes to include both amortization of the original issue discount and the 2022 Convertible Notes' coupon interest, which could adversely affect our reported or future financial results and the trading price of our securities.

In addition, under certain circumstances, convertible debt instruments whose conversion may be settled entirely or partly in cash (such as the 2022 Convertible Notes) are currently accounted for using the treasury stock method. Under this method, the shares issuable upon conversion of the 2022 Convertible Notes are not included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share unless the conversion value of the 2022 Convertible Notes exceeds their principal amount at the end of the relevant reporting period. If the conversion value exceeds their principal amount, then, for diluted earnings per share purposes, the 2022 Convertible Notes are accounted for as if the number of shares of common stock that would be necessary to settle the excess, if we elected to settle the excess in shares, are issued. The accounting standards in the future may not continue to permit the use of the treasury stock method. If we are unable to use the treasury stock method in accounting for the shares, if any, issuable upon conversion of the 2022 Convertible Notes, then our diluted earnings per share could be adversely affected.

As a result, we may experience related non-cash volatility to our net income (loss). In addition, as a result of the amortization of the debt discount, the interest expense associated with the 2022 Convertible Notes will be greater than the coupon rate on the 2022 Convertible Notes, which will result in lower reported net income.

#### Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

As of June 30, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors has a share repurchase program that authorizes the Company to purchase up to \$161.9 million of Cowen Class A common stock from time to time through a variety of methods, including in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions, in accordance with applicable securities laws. During the three months ended June 30, 2018, the Company repurchased 218,088 shares, at an average price of \$15.03 per share, of Cowen Class A stock through the share repurchase program.

The table below sets forth the information with respect to purchases made by or on the behalf of the Company or any "affiliated purchaser" (as defined in Rule 10b-18(a)(3) under the Exchange Act, as amended), of our common stock during the three months ended June 30, 2018. Board approval of repurchases is based on dollar amount. As a result, the Company cannot estimate the number of shares that may yet be purchased.





Table of Contents

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
Month 4 (April 1, 2018 – April 30, 2018)				
Common stock repurchases(1)	—	\$ —	—	\$17,415,810
Employee transactions(2)	27	13.20	—	—
Other (3)	24,578	14.25	—	—
Total	24,605	\$ 14.25		
Month 5 (May 1, 2018 – May 31, 2018)				
Common stock repurchases(1)	—	\$ —	—	\$17,415,810
Employee transactions(2)	131,674	15.69	—	—
Total	131,674	\$ 15.69		
Month 6 (June 1, 2018 – June 30, 2018)				
Common stock repurchases(1)	218,088	\$ 15.03	218,088	\$14,137,947
Employee transactions(2)	92,102	15.20	—	—
Total	310,190	\$ 15.08		
Total (April 1, 2018 – June 30, 2018)				
Common stock repurchases(1)	218,088	\$ 15.03	—	\$14,137,947
Employee transactions(2)	223,803	15.48	—	—
Other (3)	24,578	14.25	—	—
Total	466,469	\$ 15.21		

(1) The Company's Board of Directors have authorized the repurchase, subject to market conditions, of up to \$161.9 million of the Company's outstanding common stock.

(2) Represents shares of common stock withheld in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations upon the vesting of equity awards or other similar transactions.

Represents shares of common stock distributed to the Company from an escrow account established to satisfy the (3) Company's indemnification claims arising under the terms of the purchase agreement entered into in connection with the Company's acquisition of Convergen Group, LLC.

## Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities

None.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not Applicable.

## Item 5. Other Information

None.

## Item 6. Exhibits

See Exhibit Index.



Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

COWEN INC.

By: /s/ JEFFREY M. SOLOMON

Name: Jeffrey M. Solomon

Title: Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ STEPHEN A. LASOTA

Name: Stephen A. Lasota

Date: August 1, 2018 Title: Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer and principal accounting officer)

---

Table of Contents

Exhibit Index

Exhibit No.	Description
<u>4.1</u>	<u>Third Supplemental Indenture, dated June 11, 2018, by and between Cowen Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon (previously filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Form 8-K filed June 11, 2018).</u>
<u>10.1</u>	<u>Supplemental Agreement between the Company and Mr. Cohen dated May 14, 2018 (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed May 14, 2018).</u>
<u>10.2</u>	<u>Underwriting Agreement, dated as of June 6, 2018, by and between Cowen Inc. and with Morgan Stanley &amp; Co. LLC and UBS Securities LLC, as representatives of the several Underwriters named therein (previously filed as Exhibit 1.1 to the Form 8-K filed June 11, 2018).</u>
<u>31.1</u>	<u>Certification of CEO Pursuant to Section 302 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith).</u>
<u>31.2</u>	<u>Certification of CFO Pursuant to Section 302 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith).</u>
<u>32</u>	<u>Certification of CEO and CFO Pursuant to Section 906 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (furnished herewith).</u>
101.INS	XBRL INSTANCE DOCUMENT
101.SCH	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION SCHEMA DOCUMENT
101.CAL	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION CALCULATION LINKBASE DOCUMENT
101.DEF	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION DEFINITION LINKBASE DOCUMENT
101.LAB	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION LABEL LINKBASE DOCUMENT
101.PRE	XBRL TAXONOMY EXTENSION PRESENTATION LINKBASE DOCUMENT